

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT**  
**Dated June 6, 2024**

NEW ISSUE - BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY



ENHANCED/UNENHANCED RATING: Moody's - "Aaa"/"A1"  
PSF Guaranteed  
(See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Rating" herein)

*In the opinion of Bond Counsel (defined below), assuming continuing compliance by the District (defined below) after the date of initial delivery of the Bonds (defined below) with certain covenants contained in the Order (defined below) and subject to the matters set forth under "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) will be excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of initial delivery of the Bonds and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.*

**\$45,145,000**  
**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Guadalupe County, Texas)**  
**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024**

**Dated Date: June 1, 2024**

**Due: August 15, as shown on page -ii- herein**

The "Marion Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024" (the "Bonds"), as shown on page -ii- herein, are direct obligations of the Marion Independent School District (the "District") and are payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the District. The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1371"), an election held in the District on May 6, 2023 (the "Election"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on May 15, 2024. As permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1371, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each an "Authorized Official") to execute an approval certificate (the "Approval Certificate") establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds. This Approval Certificate was executed by an Authorized Official on June 6, 2024. See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance" herein.

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from June 1, 2024 (the "Dated Date"), will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing August 15, 2024, until stated maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in principal denominations of \$5,000, or integral multiples thereof within a stated maturity. The Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the "Securities Depository"). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purposes of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), including District-wide safety and security upgrades, new career and technical education classrooms at the high school campus, renovations to the high school campus, and a new gymnasium with locker rooms and weight room at the high school campus, and the purchase of the necessary sites for school facilities, and the purchase of school buses and (ii) paying for professional services associated with the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS" herein.

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee" herein.

---

**For Maturity Schedule, Principal Amounts, Interest Rates, Initial Yields,  
CUSIP Numbers, and Redemption Provisions for the Bonds, see page -ii- herein**

---

*The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchasers thereof named below (the "Underwriters") and are subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their legal counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas. See "LEGAL MATTERS" herein for a discussion of Bond Counsel's opinion. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through the services of DTC, New York, New York, on or about July 2, 2024.*

**FROST BANK**

**RBC CAPITAL MARKETS**

**BAIRD**

**STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES,  
INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS**

**\$45,145,000**

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Guadalupe County, Texas)  
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024**

**CUSIP No. Prefix 570102<sup>(1)</sup>**

**\$18,770,000 Serial Bonds**

<b>Stated Maturity August 15</b>	<b>Principal Amount (\$)</b>	<b>Interest Rate (%)</b>	<b>Initial Yield (%)</b>	<b>CUSIP No. Suffix<sup>(1)</sup></b>
2025	200,000	5.000	3.500	MX8
2026	485,000	5.000	3.460	MY6
2027	735,000	5.000	3.360	MZ3
2028	685,000	5.000	3.330	NA7
2029	735,000	5.000	3.340	NB5
2030	785,000	5.000	3.350	NC3
2031	835,000	5.000	3.360	ND1
2032	885,000	5.000	3.360	NE9
2033	985,000	5.000	3.360	NF6
2034	1,060,000	5.000	3.330 <sup>(2)</sup>	NG4
2035	1,135,000	5.000	3.340 <sup>(2)</sup>	NH2
2036	1,235,000	5.000	3.370 <sup>(2)</sup>	NJ8
2037	1,325,000	5.000	3.460 <sup>(2)</sup>	NK5
2038	1,395,000	5.000	3.490 <sup>(2)</sup>	NL3
2039	1,470,000	5.000	3.550 <sup>(2)</sup>	NM1
2040	1,540,000	5.000	3.660 <sup>(2)</sup>	NN9
2041	1,605,000	5.000	3.750 <sup>(2)</sup>	NP4
2042	1,675,000	5.000	3.780 <sup>(2)</sup>	NQ2

(Accrued Interest to be added from the Dated Date)

**\$26,375,000 Term Bonds**

\$ 3,570,000 - 4.000% - Term Bonds Due August 15, 2044 - Priced to Yield 4.110% - CUSIP No. Suffix NS8  
 \$10,505,000 - 4.125% - Term Bonds Due August 15, 2048 - Priced to Yield 4.240% - CUSIP No. Suffix NT6  
 \$12,300,000 - 4.250% - Term Bonds Due August 15, 2052 - Priced to Yield 4.330% - CUSIP No. Suffix NU3

(Accrued Interest to be added from the Dated Date)

**Redemption Provisions**

The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2034 in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2034 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. In addition, the Bonds maturing on August 15, 2044, August 15, 2048, and August 15, 2052 (the "Term Bonds") are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.)

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by FactSet Research Systems, Inc., on behalf of American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by the CUSIP Service Bureau and are included solely for convenience of the owners of the Bonds. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Underwriters, the District or the Financial Advisor is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

<sup>(2)</sup> Yield calculated based on the assumption that the Bonds denoted and sold at a premium will be redeemed on February 15, 2034, the first optional call date for the Bonds, at a redemption price of par, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**500 Bulldog Lane**  
**Marion, Texas 78124**

**BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Years Served</u>	<u>Term Expires May</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Ryan Zwicke	President	3	2026	Director of Construction Operations
Karl Harborth	Vice President	3	2026	Professor
Jill LeSage	Secretary	3	2026	Stay-at-home Mom
Dr. Kevin Kunde	Trustee	10	2025	Veterinarian
Jamie Mote	Trustee	3	2027	TXHHS Daycare Investigator
Caleb Rackley	Trustee	1 <sup>st</sup>	2027	Lawyer
JC Batey	Trustee	8	2025	Police Officer

**ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE CONNECTED**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Total Years Experience</u>	<u>Total Years With District</u>
Dr. Don Beck	Superintendent of Schools	27	2
Erin Fasel	Chief Financial Officer	23	2

**CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS**

ABIP, PC  
San Antonio, Texas

Certified Public Accountants

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP  
Austin, Texas

Bond Counsel

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.  
San Antonio, Texas

Financial Advisor

For Additional Information Contact:

Duane L. Westerman, Senior Managing Director  
Nicholas Westerman, Managing Director  
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.  
1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640  
San Antonio, Texas 78209  
Telephone: (210) 832-9760  
Fax: (210) 832-9794  
E-mail: [dwesterman@samcocapital.com](mailto:dwesterman@samcocapital.com)  
E-mail: [nwesterman@samcocapital.com](mailto:nwesterman@samcocapital.com)

Dr. Don Beck, Superintendent of Schools  
Erin Fasel, Chief Financial Officer  
Marion Independent School District  
500 Bulldog Lane  
Marion, Texas 78124  
Telephone: (830) 420-2803  
Fax: (830) 420-2300  
E-mail: [dbeck@marionisd.net](mailto:dbeck@marionisd.net)  
E-mail: [efasel@marionisd.net](mailto:efasel@marionisd.net)

## USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the Bonds, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person, in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters.

The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder will under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") and the District respectively to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR THE PURCHASE THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THIS ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding (i) DTC or its book-entry-only system described under the caption "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" as such information has been provided by DTC, and (ii) the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program described in the caption "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" as such information has been provided by the Texas Education Agency.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement, nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds, is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS.

NEITHER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THE BONDS OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<p>COVER PAGE..... i</p> <p>MATURITY SCHEDULE..... ii</p> <p>BOARD OF TRUSTEES ..... iii</p> <p>ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE CONNECTED ..... iii</p> <p>CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS ..... iii</p> <p>USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT ..... iv</p> <p>TABLE OF CONTENTS ..... v</p> <p>OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION ..... vi</p> <p>INTRODUCTION..... 1</p> <p>THE BONDS</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General Description ..... 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authority for Issuance ..... 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Security for Payment ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Use of Proceeds ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Future Issuance ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Permanent School Fund Guarantee..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Payment Record ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Legality ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Delivery ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Redemption Provisions of the Bonds ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Selection of Bonds for Redemption ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Notice of Redemption ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Defeasance ..... 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Amendments ..... 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Default and Remedies ..... 5</p> <p>SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS..... 5</p> <p>REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Paying Agent/Registrar ..... 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Successor Paying Agent/Registrar ..... 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Record Date ..... 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Registration, Transferability and Exchange ..... 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Limitation on Transfer of Bonds ..... 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Replacement Bonds ..... 6</p> <p>BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM ..... 7</p> <p>AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Valuation of Taxable Property ..... 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">State Mandated Homestead Exemptions ..... 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Local Option Homestead Exemptions ..... 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes..... 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Personal Property ..... 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Freeport and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions ..... 9</p>	<p>Other Exempt Property..... 10</p> <p>Temporary Exemption for Qualified</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Property Damaged by Disaster..... 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones ..... 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Tax Limitation Agreements..... 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">District and Taxpayer Remedies..... 11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Levy and Collection of Taxes ..... 11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies ..... 11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District ..... 12</p> <p>STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">DISTRICTS IN TEXAS ..... 12</p> <p>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM ..... 13</p> <p>THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT ..... 17</p> <p>TAX RATE LIMITATIONS ..... 18</p> <p>EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS ..... 19</p> <p>INVESTMENT POLICIES ..... 19</p> <p>LEGAL MATTERS</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate ..... 21</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Litigation ..... 21</p> <p>TAX MATTERS</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Tax Changes ..... 22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Ancillary Tax Consequences ..... 22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds ..... 22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds ..... 23</p> <p>LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS ..... 23</p> <p>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE ..... 23</p> <p>OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authenticity of Financial Information ..... 25</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Registration and Qualification</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">of Bonds for Sale..... 25</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Municipal Bond Rating ..... 25</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Financial Advisor..... 25</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Underwriting ..... 26</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Certification of the Official Statement..... 26</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Forward Looking Statements..... 26</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Information from External Sources ..... 27</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authorization of the Official Statement..... 27</p>
<p>SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT ..... APPENDIX A</p> <p>GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY ..... APPENDIX B</p> <p>AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ..... APPENDIX C</p> <p>FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL ..... APPENDIX D</p> <p>THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM ..... APPENDIX E</p>	

The cover page hereof, the appendices hereto, and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto are part of this Official Statement.

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION**

The following information is qualified in its entirety by more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement:

<b>THE DISTRICT .....</b>	The Marion Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas, is located in Guadalupe County, Texas. The District is approximately 83.33 square miles in area and serves a population of approximately 9,237. The District was created under State statute and is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
<b>THE BONDS.....</b>	<p>The Bonds mature on August 15 in each of the years 2025 through 2042, August 15, 2044, August 15, 2048, and August 15, 2052.</p> <p>Interest on the Bonds shall accrue from the Dated Date (identified below) and is payable semi-annually on February 15 and August 15, commencing on August 15, 2024 until stated maturity or prior redemption.</p>
<b>DATED DATE .....</b>	June 1, 2024.
<b>REDEMPTION .....</b>	The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2034, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2034 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. In addition, the Bonds maturing on August 15, 2044, August 15, 2048, and August 15, 2052 (the "Term Bonds") are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.
<b>SECURITY FOR THE BONDS .....</b>	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without legal limitation as to rate or amount.
<b>TAX MATTERS .....</b>	In the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. See "TAX MATTERS" and "APPENDIX D - Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel."
<b>PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE .....</b>	The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" herein.
<b>PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR .....</b>	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas.
<b>MUNICIPAL BOND RATING .....</b>	Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") has assigned its enhanced municipal bond rating of "Aaa" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. In addition, Moody's has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "A1" to the District's ad valorem tax-supported indebtedness, including the Bonds. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Rating" herein.
<b>FUTURE BOND ISSUES .....</b>	Upon the issuance of the Bonds, the District will not have any remaining authorized but unissued bonds. The District may potentially issue refunding obligations for debt service savings. The District does not anticipate the issuance of debt within the next 12 months.
<b>PAYMENT RECORD .....</b>	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
<b>DELIVERY .....</b>	When issued, anticipated to occur on or about July 2, 2024.
<b>LEGALITY .....</b>	The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel. See "APPENDIX D - Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel" herein.

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT

relating to

**\$45,145,000**

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Guadalupe County, Texas)  
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024**

### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement of Marion Independent School District (the "District") is provided to furnish certain information in connection with the sale of the District's \$45,145,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds").

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historical information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the appendices hereto, provides certain information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the District and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640, San Antonio, Texas 78209, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds will be filed by the initial purchasers of the Bonds (the "Underwriters") with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Markets Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis. Capitalized terms used, but not defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order (defined below).

### THE BONDS

#### General Description

The Bonds will be dated June 1, 2024 (the "Dated Date") and will accrue interest from the Dated Date, and such interest shall be payable on February 15 and August 15 in each year, commencing August 15, 2024, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and will bear interest at the rates set forth on page -ii- of this Official Statement.

Interest on the Bonds is payable to the registered owners appearing on the bond registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar (identified herein) relating to the Bonds (the "Bond Register") on the Record Date (identified below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the Bond Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds is payable at stated maturity or prior redemption upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 principal for any one maturity.

Initially the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, as long as the Bonds are held in the Book-Entry-Only System, principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the Beneficial Owners (defined herein) of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

#### Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1371"), an election held in the District on May 6, 2023 (the "Election"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on May 15, 2024. As permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1371, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each an "Authorized Official") to execute an approval certificate (the "Approval Certificate") establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds. This Approval Certificate was executed by an Authorized Official on June 6, 2024.

**Security for Payment**

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without any legal limitation as to rate or amount, as provided in the Bond Order. Additionally, the District has made application to and received from the Texas Education Agency conditional approval for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," "APPENDIX E-THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM").

**Use of Proceeds**

The proceeds of the Bonds (which include certain premium allocations) are anticipated to represent the second and final installment of voted bonds (described below) approved at the Election. Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have no remaining voted but unissued bonds as further described below. See "VALUATION AND DEBT DATA - Authorized but Unissued General Obligation Bonds" attached hereto as APPENDIX A.

A summary of the bonds authorized at said Election is as follows:

Purpose	Amount Authorized	Amount Previously Issued	Amount This Issue*	Amount Remaining
Designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), including District-wide safety and security upgrades, new career and technical education classrooms at the high school campus, renovations to the high school campus, and a new gymnasium with locker rooms and weight room at the high school campus, and the purchase of the necessary sites for school facilities, and the purchase of school buses	\$78,800,000	\$32,500,000	\$46,300,000	\$-0-

\* Includes the Bonds and certain net premium allocations.

**Future Issues**

After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have no remaining authorized but unissued bonds. The District may potentially issue refunding obligations for debt service savings. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

**Permanent School Fund Guarantee**

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds.

Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund. See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in APPENDIX E is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

**Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

**Legality**

The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, as Bond Counsel. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will



accompany the bond certificates deposited with DTC or be printed on the Bonds. The form of the legal opinion of Bond Counsel appears in APPENDIX D attached hereto.

**Delivery**

When issued; anticipated to occur on or about July 2, 2024.

**Redemption Provisions of the Bonds**

**Optional Redemption** ... The Bonds stated to mature on and after August 15, 2034 are subject to optional redemption, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (and if less than all within a stated maturity by lot, selected by the Paying Agent/Registrar), on February 15, 2034 or on any date thereafter, at a price of par plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

**Mandatory Redemption** ... The Bonds maturing on August 15, 2044, August 15, 2048, and August 15, 2052 (the “Term Bonds”) are subject to mandatory redemption in part prior to maturity at the price of par plus accrued interest to the mandatory redemption date on the dates and in the principal amounts as follows:

Term Bond - 4.000% Maturing August 15, 2044		Term Bond - 4.125% Maturing August 15, 2048		Term Bond - 4.250% Maturing August 15, 2052	
Redemption Date (8/15)	Principal Amount(\$)	Redemption Date (8/15)	Principal Amount(\$)	Redemption Date (8/15)	Principal Amount(\$)
2043	1,755,000	2045	2,360,000	2049	2,865,000
2044*	1,815,000	2046	2,715,000	2050	2,840,000
		2047	2,690,000	2051	2,810,000
		2048*	2,740,000	2052*	3,785,000

\* Stated maturity.

Approximately forty-five (45) days prior to each mandatory redemption date that a Term Bond is to be mandatorily redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall select by lot the numbers of the Term Bonds within the applicable stated maturity to be redeemed on the next following August 15 from money set aside for that purpose in the Bond Fund maintained for the payment of the Bonds. Any Term Bond not selected for prior redemption shall be paid on the date of its stated maturity.

The principal amount of the Term Bonds required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions may be reduced, at the option of the Issuer, by the principal amount of the Term Bonds which, at least fifty (50) days prior to the mandatory redemption date (i) shall have been acquired by the Issuer and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (ii) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the Issuer, or (iii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions described above and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

**Selection of Bonds for Redemption**

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

**Notice of Redemption**

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the holder appearing on the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER ONE OR MORE BONDHOLDERS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as the Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on such notice or any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with

DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

### **Defeasance**

Any Bond will be deemed paid and shall no longer be considered to be outstanding within the meaning of the Order when payment of the principal of and interest on such Bond to its stated maturity or redemption date will have been made or will have been provided by depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or an authorized escrow agent, (1) cash in an amount sufficient to make such payment, (2) Government Obligations (defined below) of such maturities and interest payment dates and bearing such interest as will, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings therefrom, be sufficient to make such payment, or (3) a combination of cash and Government Obligations. The foregoing deposits shall be certified as to sufficiency by an independent accounting firm, the District's Financial Advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other qualified financial institution (as provided in the Order).

The Order provides that "Government Obligations" means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, or (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities acquired to defease any Bonds, or those for any other Government Obligations, will be maintained at any particular rating category. Further, there is no assurance that current Texas law will not be amended in a manner that expands or contracts the list of permissible defeasance securities (such list consisting of those securities identified in clauses (a) through (c) above), or any rating requirement thereon, that may be purchased with defeasance proceeds relating to the Bonds ("Defeasance Proceeds"), though the District has reserved the right to utilize any additional securities for such purpose in the event the aforementioned list is expanded. Because the Order does not contractually limit such permissible defeasance securities and expressly recognizes the ability of the District to use lawfully available Defeasance Proceeds to defease all or any portion of the Bonds, registered owners of Bonds are deemed to have consented to the use of Defeasance Proceeds to purchase such other defeasance securities, notwithstanding the fact that such defeasance securities may not be of the same investment quality as those currently identified under Texas law as permissible defeasance securities.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

### **Amendments**

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owners in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of all of the registered owners of the Bonds then outstanding, no such amendment, addition, or rescission may (1) change the date specified as the date on which the principal of or any installment of interest on any Bond is due and payable, reduce the principal amount, the redemption price therefor, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held for consent to any amendment, addition, waiver, or rescission.

## Default and Remedies

If the District defaults in the payment of principal, interest or redemption price on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the registered owners upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and, accordingly, all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Chapter 1371, which pertains to the issuance of public securities by issuers such as the District, permits the District to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Notwithstanding its reliance upon the provisions of Chapter 1371 in connection with the issuance of the Bonds (as further described under the caption "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance"), the District has not waived the defense of sovereign immunity with respect thereto. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages outside of Chapter 1371, Bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the United States Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it (see "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due). The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

## SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

### Sources of Funds:

Par Amount of Bonds	\$45,145,000.00
Net Reoffering Premium on the Bonds	1,606,406.60
Accrued Interest	<u>175,441.16</u>
Total Sources	\$46,926,847.76

### Uses of Funds:

Deposit to Construction Fund	\$46,300,000.00
Deposit to Bond Fund (including accrued interest)	178,384.19
Underwriters' Discount	250,963.57
Costs of Issuance	197,500.00
Contingency	<u>2,943.03</u>
Total Uses	\$46,926,847.76

## REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

### Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in multiples of \$5,000 or integral multiple thereof for any one stated maturity, and principal and interest will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

### **Successor Paying Agent/Registrar**

The District covenants that until the Bonds are paid it will at all times maintain and provide a paying agent/registrar. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the District, the new Paying Agent/Registrar must accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar's records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District must be a bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District will promptly cause a notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

### **Record Date**

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the registered owner entitled to receive a payment of interest on a Bond is the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date. If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on, or redemption price of, the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the Bond Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

### **Registration, Transferability and Exchange**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System shall be discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the registered owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the Bond Register only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. New Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount and having the same maturity or maturities as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds**

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

### **Replacement Bonds**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System has been discontinued, and any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond of like kind and in the same maturity and amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and in substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen, or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence satisfactory to establish to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with bond or indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must comply with such other reasonable regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe and pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

## BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

The following describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC (defined below) while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption, or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption, or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has an S&P Global Ratings rating of "AA+." The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry-only system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC [nor its nominee], the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

#### **Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement**

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

#### **Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System**

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed physical Bond certificates will be issued to the respective holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under the caption "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" above.

### **AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION**

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

#### **Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Guadalupe County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

Effective January 1, 2024, an appraisal district is prohibited from increasing the appraised value of real property during the 2024 tax year on certain non-homestead properties (the "Subjected Property") whose appraised values are not more than \$5 million dollars (the "maximum property value") to an amount not to exceed the lesser of: (1) the market value of the Subjected Property for the most recent tax year that the market value was determined by the appraisal office or (2) the sum of: (a) 20 percent of the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; (b) the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; and (c) the market value of all new improvements to the Subjected Property. After the 2024 tax year, through December 31, 2026 unless extended by the State legislature, the maximum property value may be increased or decreased by the product of the preceding state fiscal year's increase or decrease in the consumer price index, as applicable, to the maximum property value.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

### **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$100,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

### **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

Cities, counties and school districts are prohibited from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 through December 31, 2027.

### **State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

### **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

### **Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before

April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

### **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

### **Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster**

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. The Texas Legislature recently amended Section 11.35, Tax Code to clarify that "damage" for purposes of such statute is limited to "physical damage." For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code.

### **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts").

### **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allowed school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district could only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement. The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which expired by its terms, effective December 31, 2022 (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts".)



During the Regular Session of the 88th Texas Legislature, Chapter 4037 was enacted into law. Chapter 403T is intended as a replacement of former Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code (“Chapter 313”), but it contains significantly different provisions than the prior program under Chapter 313. Under Chapter 403T, a school district may offer a 50% abatement on taxable value for maintenance and operations property taxes for certain eligible projects, except that projects in a federally designated economic opportunity zone receive a 75% abatement. Chapter 403T also provides a 100% abatement of maintenance and operations taxes for eligible property during a project’s construction period. **Taxable valuation for purposes of the debt services taxes securing the Bonds cannot be abated under Chapter 403T.** Eligible projects must involve manufacturing, dispatchable power generation facilities, technology research/development facilities, or critical infrastructure projects and projects must create and maintain jobs, as well as meet certain minimum investment requirements. The effective date of Chapter 403T was January 1, 2024, and the District is still in the process of reviewing Chapter 403T and cannot make any representations as to what impact, if any, Chapter 403T will have on its finances or operations.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see “AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION - The Tax Code as Applied to the District” herein.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see “- District Application of the Property Tax Code” below.

### **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. For the 2024 calendar year, the minimum eligibility amount was set at \$59,562,331 and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

### **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

### **District’s Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District’s tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

### **The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District**

The District grants the state mandated exemption to the market value of residence homesteads of \$100,000, and the District has granted an additional local option exemption of 10% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District grants the state mandated exemption to the market value of the residence homestead to persons 65 years of age or older of \$10,000, plus an additional local option exemption of \$5,000 per residence homestead is granted by the District; and disabled persons are granted the state mandated exemption of \$10,000 until age 65, after which time only the over-65 exemption applies.

Disabled veterans are granted an exemption according to their percent (%) of disability.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not tax non-business personal property.

The Guadalupe County Tax Assessor-Collector collects the District's taxes.

The District does permit split payments but does not permit early payment discounts.

The District has not granted the freeport property tax-exemption and, therefore, taxes freeport property.

The District does not tax "goods-in-transit."

## **STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS**

### **Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System**

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "State Legislature") from time to time, (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the State Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the State Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the State Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

### **Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds**

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the

Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” herein).

## **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM**

### **Overview**

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding for school districts is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district’s boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: (i) a maintenance and operations (“M&O”) tax to pay current expenses and (ii) an interest and sinking fund (“I&S”) tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts are prohibited from levying an M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus in M&O tax revenues to pay the district’s debt service. School districts are required to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount. See “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - I&S Tax Rate Limitations” herein. Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district’s M&O tax rate.

### **2023 Legislative Sessions**

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the “88th Regular Session”) began on January 10, 2023 and adjourned on May 29, 2023. The Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) meets in regular session in odd numbered years for 140 days. When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor’s discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor has called and the Legislature has concluded four special sessions during the 88th Texas Legislature (such special sessions, together with the 88th Regular Session, the “2023 Legislative Sessions”).

During the 88th Regular Session, the Legislature considered a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures and exemptions, and investments, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Legislation enacted by the Legislature fully-funded the Foundation School Program for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and increased the State guaranteed yield on the first \$0.08 cents of tax effort beyond a school district’s Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (as defined herein) to \$126.21 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA (as defined herein) in 2024 (from \$98.56 in 2023) and \$129.52 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA in 2025. See “- State Funding for School Districts - Tier Two.” The Legislature also provided for an increase in funding for the school safety allotment to \$10.00 (from \$9.72 in the prior year) per ADA (as defined herein) and \$15,000 per campus. The Legislature set aside approximately \$4,000,000,000 in additional funding for public education contingent on certain legislation passing in future special sessions. However, the Legislature did not take action on such funding during the first, second, third or fourth called special sessions of the 88th Texas Legislature.

During the second called special session, legislation was passed that (i) reduced the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate for school districts by approximately \$0.107 for the 2023-2024 school year; (ii) increased the amount of the mandatory school district general residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation from \$40,000 to \$100,000 and to hold districts harmless from certain M&O and I&S tax revenue losses associated with the increase in the mandatory homestead exemption; (iii) adjusted the amount of the limitation on school district ad valorem taxes imposed on the residence homesteads of the elderly or disabled to reflect increases in exemption amounts; (iv) prohibits school districts, cities and counties from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 (the prohibition expires on December 31, 2027); (v) established a three- year pilot program limiting growth in the taxable assessed value of non-residence homestead property valued at \$5,000,000 or less to 20 percent (school districts are not

held harmless for any negative revenue impacts associated with such limits); (vi) excepted certain appropriations to pay for ad valorem tax relief from the constitutional limitation on the rate of growth of appropriations; and (vii) expanded the size of the governing body of an appraisal district in a county with a population of more than 75,000 by adding elected directors and authorizing the Legislature to provide for a four-year term of office for a member of the board of directors of certain appraisal districts. At an election held on November 7, 2023, voters approved a State constitutional amendment effectuating the legislative changes. The legislation adopted during the second called special session reduces the amount of property taxes paid by homeowners and businesses and increases the State's share of the cost of funding public education.

During any additional called special session, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the funding of public schools, including the District. The District can make no representations or predictions regarding the scope of additional legislation that may be considered during any additional called special sessions or the potential impact of such legislation at this time.

### **Local Funding for School Districts**

A school district's M&O tax rate is comprised of two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

*State Compression Percentage.* The "State Compression Percentage" or "SCP" is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (i) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (ii) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (iii) the prior year SCP. For any year, the maximum SCP is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2024, the SCP is set at 68.80%.

*Maximum Compressed Tax Rate.* The "Maximum Compressed Tax Rate" or the "MCR" is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate (described below) to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of two alternative calculations: (1) the "State Compression Percentage" (as discussed above) multiplied by 100; or (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5% (if the increase in property value is less than 2.5%, then MCR is equal to the prior year's MCR). However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. For the 2023-2024 school year, the Legislature reduced the maximum MCR, establishing \$0.6880 as the maximum rate and \$0.6192 as the floor.

*Tier One Tax Rate.* A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

*Enrichment Tax Rate.* The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR in such year. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts - Tier Two").

### **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and

Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide “Tier One” funding or “Tier Two” funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district’s entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district’s respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be “enriched” with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district’s own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - I&S Tax Rate Limitations”), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment (“EDA”) to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment (“IFA”) to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment (“NIFA”) to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,072,511,740 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State’s share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district’s local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district’s local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

*Tier One.* Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the “Basic Allotment”) for each student in “Average Daily Attendance” (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics, the demographics of students in ADA, and the education programs the students are served in, to make up most of a school district’s Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district’s MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas’ goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district’s total Tier One funding less the allotments that are not derived by a weighted formula, divided by \$6,160, is a school district’s measure of students in “Weighted Average Daily Attendance” (“WADA”), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding. The fast growth allotment weights are 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

*Tier Two.* Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$126.21 per student in WADA in 2024 and \$129.52 per student in WADA in 2025 for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district’s Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

*Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment.* The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the Legislature for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes, except to the extent that the bonds of a school district are eligible for hold-harmless funding from the State for local tax revenue lost as a result of an increase in the mandatory homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000. See "— 2023 Legislative Sessions." Hold-harmless applies only to bonds authorized by voters prior to September 1, 2023.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. During the 2023 Legislative Sessions, the Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$ 100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

*Tax Rate and Funding Equity.* The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the Finance System prior to the enactment of certain legislation passed during the 86th Texas Legislature are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis, which will be phased out in the 2023-2024 school year, in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. Additionally, school districts and open-enrollment charter schools may be entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant, but they will not be entitled to an allotment beginning with the 2024-2025 school year. This grant is meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th Texas Legislature. Furthermore, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Education Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

For the 2023-2024 school year, school districts will be held harmless and entitled to additional State aid to the extent that State and local revenue used to service eligible debt is less than the State and local revenue that would have been available to the district under State law providing for State aid to districts to account for increases in the general residence homestead exemption and the elderly or disabled tax ceiling as such State law existed on September 1, 2022, if any increase in a residence homestead exemption under the Texas Constitution, and any additional limitation on tax

increases under the elderly or disabled tax ceiling had not occurred. See “AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION - Local Option Homestead Exemptions” and “ - State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes.”

### **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a “Chapter 49 school district”), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended (“Chapter 49”). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as “recapture”, which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption “Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.” Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally prescribed Available School Fund but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program (except for their Golden Pennies, if applicable), although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the “local revenue level” (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

*Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.* Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

### **THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

For the 2023-2024 fiscal year, the District was designated as an “excess local revenue” district by the TEA. According to currently available information from TEA, the District is subject to recapture and, therefore, the District is required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. The District has notified the TEA that it intends to reduce its wealth per student pursuant to Option 3, an agreement to purchase attendance credits (through netting against Chapter 48 funding, reducing the foundation allotment) pursuant to Chapter 49, Texas Education Code, as amended (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue in Excess of Entitlement” herein).

A district's “excess local revenue” must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts” herein.

## TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

### M&O Tax Rate Limitations

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on June 6, 1959, in accordance with the provisions of Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended (now codified at Section 45.003, Texas Education Code, as amended).

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

### I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security for Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued for school building purposes pursuant to Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as new debt and are therefore subject to the threshold tax rate test. The District has not used projected property values or State assistance (other than EDA or IFA allotment funding) to satisfy this threshold test.

### Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce



the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

**The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.**

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

#### **EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

The District contributes to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan. TRS administers retirement and disability annuities, and death and survivor benefits to employees and beneficiaries of employees of the public school systems of Texas. See "Notes to the Financial Statements, Note 7 - Defined Benefit Pension Plan" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2023 as set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.

The District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS-Care"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit postemployment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. See "Note 8 - Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plan" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2023 as set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.

#### **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved and reviewed annually by the Board. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

## Legal Investments

Under State law and subject to certain limitations, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued and secured by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities; (5) "A" or better rated obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) federally insured interest-bearing bank deposits, brokered pools of such deposits, and collateralized certificates of deposit and share certificates; (8) fully collateralized United States government securities repurchase agreements; (9) one-year or shorter securities lending agreements secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above or (11) through (14) below or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by an "A" or better rated state or national bank; (10) 270-day or shorter bankers' acceptances, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its holding company are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (11) commercial paper rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (12) SEC-registered no-load money market mutual funds that are subject to SEC Rule 2a-7; (13) SEC-registered no-load mutual funds that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years; (14) "AAA" or "AAAm"-rated investment pools that invest solely in investments described above; (15) aggregate repurchase agreement transactions entered into by an investing entity in conformity with the provisions of subsections (a-1), (f), and (g) of Section 2256.011 of the Public Funds Investment Act; and (16) in the case of bond proceeds, guaranteed investment contracts that are secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above and, except for debt service funds and reserves, have a term of 5 years or less.

The District may not, however, invest in (1) interest only obligations, or non-interest bearing principal obligations, stripped from mortgage-backed securities; (2) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a remaining term that exceeds 10 years; and (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that bear interest at an index rate that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index. In addition, the District may not invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in mutual funds described in clause (13) above or make an investment in any mutual fund that exceeds 10% of the fund's total assets.

Except as stated above or inconsistent with its investment policy, the District may invest in obligations of any duration without regard to their credit rating, if any. If an obligation ceases to qualify as an eligible investment after it has been purchased, the District is not required to liquidate the investment unless it no longer carries a required rating, in which case the District is required to take prudent measures to liquidate the investment that are consistent with its investment policy.

As a school district that qualifies as an "issuer" under Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code, the District may also invest up to 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in "AA-" or better rated corporate bonds with a remaining term of three years or less. Not more than 25% of its funds invested in corporate bonds may be invested in any single issuer and its affiliates. Corporate bonds must be sold if downgraded below the required rating or placed on negative credit watch.

## Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to adopt and annually review written investment policies and must invest its funds in accordance with its policies. The policies must identify eligible investments and address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management. For investments whose eligibility is rating dependent, the policies must adopt procedures to monitor ratings and liquidate investments if and when required. The policies must require that all investment transactions settle on a delivery versus payment basis. The District is required to adopt a written investment strategy for each fund group to achieve investment objectives in the following order of priority: (1) suitability, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability, (5) diversification, and (6) yield.

State law requires the District's investments be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." The District is required to perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and compliance with its investment policies and provide regular training for its investment officers.

## Current Investments\*

As of May 1, 2024, the following percentages of the District's investable funds were invested as indicated below:

<u>Category of Investments</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percentage</u>	<u>Term of Investments</u>
Lone Star Pool - All	\$43,887,144	95.69%	Daily Liquidity
Marion State Bank	558,136	2.21%	Daily Liquidity
Tex Pool	<u>532,185</u>	<u>2.10%</u>	Daily Liquidity
	\$44,977,465	100.00%	

\* Unaudited.

As of such date, the market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) was approximately 100% of their book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, *i.e.*, securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

## LEGAL MATTERS

### Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate

The District will furnish the Underwriters a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Bond Counsel, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District and, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under "TAX MATTERS," the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the captions "THE BONDS" (exclusive of the subcaptions "Payment Record," "Permanent School Fund Guarantee," and "Default and Remedies," as to which no opinion is expressed), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" (first paragraph only), "LEGAL MATTERS - Legal Opinions and No-litigation Certificate" (excluding the last sentence of the first paragraph thereof, as to which no opinion is expressed), "TAX MATTERS," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" (excluding the information under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Agreements," as to which no opinion is expressed), "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale" in the Official Statement and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's legal opinion will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, whose compensation is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises TEA in connection with its disclosures under federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. The legal opinion to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds expresses the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinion as to the legal issues expressly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise from the transaction.

### Litigation

In the opinion of various officials of the District, except as disclosed in this Official Statement, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the District in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds.

## TAX MATTERS

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, as Bond Counsel, to the effect that interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (1) will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals. The statute, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinion is based are subject to change. A form of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP's opinion appears in APPENDIX D hereto.

In rendering the foregoing opinion, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, as Bond Counsel will rely upon the representations and certifications of the District made in a certificate of even date with the initial delivery of the Bonds pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance with the provisions of the Order by the District subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Order contains covenants by

the District with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities and equipment financed or refinanced therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Bonds are to be invested, if required, the calculation and payment to the United States Treasury of any arbitrage “profits” and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

Except as described above, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Bond Counsel will express no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Bond Counsel’s opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the Issuer described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel’s opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the District as the “taxpayer,” and the owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the Issuer may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Bonds. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

### **Tax Changes**

Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to bondholders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

### **Ancillary Tax Consequences**

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, corporations subject to the alternative minimum tax on adjusted financial statement income, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust (“FASIT”), individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

For taxable years beginning after 2022, the Code imposes a minimum tax of 15 percent of the adjusted financial statement income of certain large corporations, generally consisting of corporations (other than S corporations, regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts) with more than \$1 billion in average annual adjusted financial statement income, determined over a three-year period. For this purpose, adjusted financial statement income generally consists of the net income or loss of the taxpayer set forth on the taxpayer’s applicable financial statement for the taxable year, subject to various adjustments, but is not reduced for interest earned on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds. Prospective purchasers that could be subject to this minimum tax should consult with their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of owning the Bonds.

### **Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain bonds may be less than the amount payable on such bonds at maturity (the “Discount Bonds”). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Bonds. A portion of such original issue discount, allocable to the holding period of a Discount Bond by the initial purchaser, will be treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, excludable from gross income on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Bonds. Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Bond, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Bond and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during his taxable year.

However, such accrued interest may be taken into account in determining the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a FASIT, individual recipients of Social

Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

In the event of the sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Bond was held) is includable in gross income.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal income tax purposes of accrued interest upon disposition of Discount Bonds and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning Discount Bonds. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income taxes, accrued interest on the Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

#### **Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain bonds may be greater than the stated redemption price on such bonds at maturity (the "Premium Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Premium Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Premium Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium to the initial purchaser of such Premium Bonds. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such initial purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable bond premium with respect to the Premium Bonds. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium which is amortizable each year by an initial purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity.

Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

#### **LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS**

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201, as amended), the Bonds (i) are negotiable instruments, (ii) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (iii) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

#### **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

The District in the Order has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available to the public free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), as further described below under "Availability of Information from MSRB".

#### **Annual Reports**

The District will file certain updated financial information and operating data with the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in APPENDIX A, attached hereto, exclusive of the tables reflecting "Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes," "Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index 2023/24" and "2024/2025 Pro Forma Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index," respectively, and in APPENDIX C attached hereto. Additionally, the tables which provide neither quantitative financial information nor

operating data for the District, including, but not limited to “Authorized but Unissued General Obligation Bonds” and “Anticipated Issuance of Additional Bonds,” have not been and will not be included in the District’s annual filings. The District will update and provide this information to the MSRB within 6 months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2024.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) Rule 15c2-12 (the “Rule”). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX C or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District’s current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of February each year, unless it changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change with the MSRB.

### **Notice of Certain Events**

The District will file with the MSRB notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner (not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional Paying Agent/Registrar or the change of name of a Paying Agent/Registrar, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, credit enhancement (with the exception of the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In the Order, the District adopted policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports”. The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

### **Availability of Information from MSRB**

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB.

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part

from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (1) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also repeal or amend these provisions if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of the Rule. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

### **Compliance with Prior Agreements**

During the last five (5) years, the District has complied in all material respects with all previous continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

## **OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION**

### **Authenticity of Financial Information**

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources, which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

### **Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities act of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters' written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

### **Municipal Bond Rating**

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") has assigned its enhanced municipal bond rating of "Aaa" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. In addition, Moody's has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "A1" to the District's ad valorem tax-supported indebtedness, including the Bonds. See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" herein.

An explanation of the significance of any rating may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The rating reflects only the view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that such rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating company, if in the judgment of such company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

### **Financial Advisor**

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as the Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is

contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has relied on the opinions of Bond Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may also from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

### **Underwriting**

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on page -ii- hereof, less an underwriting discount of \$250,963.57, plus accrued interest from their Dated Date to their date of initial delivery. The Underwriters' obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering price, and such public prices may be changed from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

RBC Capital Markets, LLC ("RBCCM"), has provided the following information for inclusion in this Official Statement: RBCCM and its respective affiliates are full-service financial institutions engaged in various activities, that may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, municipal advisory, brokerage, and asset management. In the ordinary course of business, RBCCM and its respective affiliates may actively trade debt and, if applicable, equity securities (or related derivative securities) and provide financial instruments (which may include bank loans, credit support or interest rate swaps). RBCCM and its respective affiliates may engage in transactions for their own accounts involving the securities and instruments made the subject of this securities offering or other offering of the District. RBCCM and its respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and publish independent research views in respect of this securities offering or other offerings of the District. RBCCM and its respective affiliates may make a market in credit default swaps with respect to municipal securities in the future.

### **Certification of the Official Statement**

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Bond, the Underwriters will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the District, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements pertaining to the District contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement, or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of the Bonds, and on the date of the initial delivery of the Bonds, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the District and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the District, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the District believes to be reliable and the District has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the District, since August 31, 2023, the date of the last financial statements of the District appearing in the Official Statement.

### **Forward-Looking Statements**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible





(this page intentionally left blank)

**APPENDIX A**  
**Selected Financial Information**  
**of the District**

(this page intentionally left blank)

**VALUATION AND DEBT DATA**

**Assessed Valuation \***

2023 Appraised Valuation of District .....	\$2,699,258,118
Less: Exemptions/Deductions .....	<u>1,224,188,051</u>
2023 Total Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(1)</sup> .....	\$1,475,037,067

\* *Guadalupe County Appraisal District.*

<sup>(1)</sup> *Includes valuations against which a freeze of tax levy was granted for persons 65 years or older in 2023.*

**Direct Debt Information**

Total Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes: (at 6-5-2024)

Limited Maintenance Tax	\$ 115,000	
Unlimited Tax	108,475,000*	\$108,590,000*
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Cash Balance (at 4-01-2024) .....		<u>5,298,817</u>
Net Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes .....		\$103,291,183*

\* *Includes the Bonds.*

**Direct Debt Ratios**

Ratio of Total Bonded Debt (\$108,590,000*) to Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,475,037,067) .....	7.36%
Ratio of Total Bonded Debt (\$108,590,000*) to Total Appraised Valuation (\$2,699,258,118) .....	4.02%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$103,291,183*) to Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,475,037,067) .....	7.00%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$103,291,183*) to Total Appraised Valuation (\$2,699,258,118) .....	3.83%

\* *Includes the Bonds.*

**Non-Funded Debt**

The District had no non-funded debt as of August 31, 2023.

**Authorized But Unissued General Obligation Bonds**

After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have no voter authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax-supported bonds. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes. The District may potentially issue refunding obligations for debt service savings. The District does not anticipate the issuance of debt within the next 12 months.

**Population and Per Capita Indebtedness**

2023 District Population Estimate .....	9,237
2023 Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,475,037,067) .....	\$159,687.89
Per Capita Direct Debt (\$108,590,000) .....	\$11,755.98

**Enrollment and Average Daily Attendance Data**

2023/24 Enrollment (4-01-24) .....	1,599
2023/24 Average Daily Attendance .....	1,460
2023 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,475,037,067) Per Enrollment .....	\$922,474.71

**Area, Valuation and Bonded Debt Data**

Area of District in Square Miles .....	83.33
Area of District in Acres .....	53,331
Total Direct Bonded Debt (\$108,590,000) Per Acre .....	\$2,036.15
2023 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,475,037,067) Per Acre .....	\$27,658.16

**Outstanding Debt By Issues**

<u>Issues</u>	<u>Original Amount</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding at 6-5-2024</u>
Limited Tax Debt:		
Time Warrants, Series 2019	\$ 550,000	\$ 115,000
Unlimited Tax Debt:		
School Building Bonds, Series 2015	\$ 5,000,000	\$ 4,185,000
School Building Bonds, Series 2016	5,985,000	4,650,000
School Building Bonds, Series 2019	20,295,000	17,355,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2020	5,595,000	4,280,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2021	1,335,000	585,000
School Building Bonds, Series 2023	32,275,000	32,275,000
School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds")	45,145,000	45,145,000
<u>Total Debt .....</u>		<u>\$108,590,000</u>

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

**Consolidated Schedule of Bonded Issue Principal Requirements  
(Year Ending August 31 In Each Of The Years 2024 - 2052 Inclusive)\***

2024	\$ 2,925,000	
2025	1,425,000	
2026	1,785,000	
2027	2,165,000	
2028	2,345,000	9.81%
-	-	
2029	2,510,000	
2030	2,615,000	
2031	2,730,000	
2032	2,835,000	
2033	3,000,000	22.43%
-	-	
2034	3,150,000	
2035	3,325,000	
2036	3,545,000	
2037	3,710,000	
2038	3,885,000	38.67%
-	-	
2039	4,055,000	
2040	4,230,000	
2041	4,415,000	
2042	4,610,000	
2043	4,810,000	59.06%
-	-	
2044	4,995,000	
2045	5,180,000	
2046	5,040,000	
2047	5,005,000	
2048	5,050,000	82.36%
-	-	
2049	5,170,000	
2050	5,160,000	
2051	5,020,000	
2052	<u>3,785,000</u>	100.00%
	\$108,475,000	

\* Includes the Bonds.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

**Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes**

Expenditures of the various taxing bodies overlapping the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by these taxing bodies on properties overlapping the District. These political taxing bodies are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. The following statements of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds was developed from information contained in the "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have authorized or issued additional bonds since the date stated below, and such entities may have programs requiring the authorization and/or issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of direct and overlapping extended debt of these various taxing bodies:

Political Subdivision	Gross Debt		Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
	Amount	As Of		
Cibolo, City of	\$ 57,670,000	5-01-2024	6.15%	\$ 3,546,705
Guadalupe County	8,015,000	5-01-2024	6.53%	523,380
Marion, City of	14,000	5-01-2024	100.00%	14,000
New Braunfels, City of	271,730,000	5-01-2024	0.01%	23,173
Seguin, City of	209,575,000	5-01-2024	**	<u>0</u>
Total Overlapping Funded Debt .....				\$ 4,111,258
Marion I.S.D.	108,590,000*	6-05-2024	100.00%	<u>108,590,000*</u>
Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Funded Debt .....				\$112,701,258
Ratio to 2023 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,475,037,067) .....				7.64%
Per Capita (9,342) Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt .....				\$12,063.93

\* Includes the Bonds and the maintenance tax debt.  
 \*\* Less than 0.01%

**TAXATION DATA**

**Historical Valuations, Tax Rates, and Collection Data**

Tax Year	Assessed Valuation *	Tax Rate	% Collections		Fiscal Year Ending
			Current	Total	
2012	\$ 521,019,894	\$1.2800	98.07%	100.00%	8-31-2013
2013	574,191,355	1.2800	98.10%	100.15%	8-31-2014
2014	625,973,705	1.2800	98.75%	101.32%	8-31-2015
2015	634,292,314	1.2750	98.91%	100.26%	8-31-2016
2016	614,477,407	1.3500	98.32%	99.41%	8-31-2017
2017	645,332,888	1.3500	98.50%	99.91%	8-31-2018
2018	743,927,111	1.3500	97.80%	98.70%	8-31-2019
2019	709,263,460	1.4284	98.24%	99.80%	8-31-2020
2020	762,490,076	1.3850	98.44%	99.46%	8-31-2021
2021	928,208,513	1.3213	98.32%	99.46%	8-31-2022
2022	1,171,683,231	1.3029	98.46%	99.13%	8-31-2023
2023	1,475,037,067	1.1360	(In process of collection)		8-31-2024

\* 2012-2022 assessed valuation figures taken from District's 2023 Annual Financial Report. 2023 assessed valuation figures taken from Guadalupe Appraisal District.



**Tax Rate Distribution**

<u>Tax Year</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Local Maintenance <sup>(1)</sup>	\$0.757	\$0.960	\$0.960	\$1.025	\$1.068
Interest & Sinking Fund	<u>0.379</u>	<u>0.360</u>	<u>0.360</u>	<u>0.360</u>	<u>0.360</u>
Total	<u>\$1.136</u>	<u>\$1.320</u>	<u>\$1.320</u>	<u>\$1.385</u>	<u>\$1.428</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> The decline in the District's Maintenance and Operations tax rate beginning with the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

**2023 Tax Exemptions/Exclusions Allowed**

State-mandated \$100,000 General Homestead Exemptions *	\$ 242,466,015
\$10,000 Over 65 Homestead Exemptions *	8,020,236
100% Disabled/Unemployable Veterans Homestead Exemptions	107,188,015
Veteran Exemptions Loss	3,288,804
Pollution Control	53,188,657
10% Per Year Cap on Residential Homestead	115,538,941
Disabled Persons	933,272
Productivity Loss	693,172,955
Solar	239,853
Other	<u>151,303</u>
Total Exemptions and Exclusions	\$1,244,188,051

Source: Guadalupe County Appraisal District; does not include freeze value loss.  
 \* Includes local optional exemption.

**Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable (Unaudited) Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023**

<u>Year Ended August 31</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>
2014 and prior years	\$ 15,941
2015	6,758
2016	5,361
2017	8,296
2018	12,152
2019	3,536
2020	13,722
2021	20,307
2022	39,610
2023 (year under audit)	<u>239,317</u>
Total	\$365,000

Source: District's 2023 Annual Financial Report.

## Taxpayers by Classification

<u>Classification</u>	<u>2023 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Percent Of Total</u>	<u>2022 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Percent Of Total</u>	<u>2021 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Percent Of Total</u>
Single Family Residential	\$ 828,432,692	30.69%	\$ 687,002,284	35.61%	\$ 519,541,276	33.39%
Multi-Family Residential	2,324,409	0.09%	775,605	0.04%	1,739,847	0.11%
Vacant Lots	17,769,941	0.66%	12,485,673	0.65%	12,828,772	0.82%
Acreage - Open Space	706,625,213	26.18%	391,309,509	20.28%	397,876,862	25.57%
Rural - Non-Qualified	303,260,871	11.24%	248,195,027	12.86%	193,790,739	12.45%
Commercial Real	77,075,756	2.86%	48,318,397	2.50%	40,397,933	2.60%
Industrial Real	368,912,845	13.67%	297,288,853	15.41%	267,417,629	17.19%
Oil, Gas, Minerals	-0-	0.00%	-0-	0.00%	-0-	0.00%
Utilities	51,985,262	1.93%	51,339,138	2.66%	48,078,467	3.10%
Commercial Personal	42,744,649	1.58%	33,098,314	1.72%	26,937,582	1.73%
Industrial Personal	264,325,618	9.79%	137,179,897	7.11%	27,863,205	1.79%
Other Personal	14,859,646	0.55%	15,156,673	0.79%	12,939,806	0.83%
Residential Inventory	19,445,429	0.72%	5,742,421	0.30%	5,423,243	0.35%
Special Inventory	<u>1,462,787</u>	<u>0.05%</u>	<u>1,366,489</u>	<u>0.07%</u>	<u>1,119,359</u>	<u>0.07%</u>
Total Valuation	\$2,699,225,119	100.00%	\$1,929,258,280	100.00%	\$1,555,954,720	100.00%
Less Exemptions & Exclusions	<u>1,224,188,051</u>		757,575,049		588,403,927	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$1,475,037,067		\$1,171,683,231		\$ 967,550,793	

Source: Guadalupe County Appraisal District as certified, approved values only. Does not include valuations under review.  
<sup>(1)</sup> Does not include freeze value loss.

## Ten Largest Taxpayers

<u>Name</u>	<u>Type of Property</u>	<u>2023 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>% of Total 2023 Taxable Assessed Valuation</u>
AISIN Texas Corporation	Manufacturing	\$420,103,255	28.48%
Guadalupe Power Partners LP	Utility	128,643,070	8.72%
LCRA Transmission Services Corp.	Utility	30,869,421	2.09%
Engel Farms Inc.	Produce Farm	11,658,400	0.79%
Cal-Maine Foods, Inc.	Egg Farms	7,693,605	0.52%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	7,373,681	0.50%
Guadalupe Valley Electric Co-Op Inc	Utility	6,900,000	0.47%
Guadalupe Valley Electric Co-Op	Utility	5,528,045	0.37%
Bella Vista CMI Ltd	Real Estate	4,150,577	0.28%
Brazos Electric Power Corp	Utility	<u>3,971,700</u>	<u>0.27%</u>
Total		\$626,891,754	42.50%

Source: Guadalupe County Appraisal District.

\* As shown in the table above, the top ten taxpayers in the District account for in excess of 40% of the District's tax base. Adverse developments in economic conditions could adversely impact these businesses and, consequently, the tax values in the District, resulting in less local tax revenue. If any major taxpayer, or a combination of top taxpayers, were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds may be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time-consuming process that may only occur annually. The top taxpayer alone accounts for over 28% of the District's tax base.

**ESTIMATED INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX 2023/24**

Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2023.....	\$1,625,940
Estimated Income from \$0.379 I&S Tax Rate @ 97% Collected Using 2023 Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$1,475,037,067 .....	5,422,678
Estimated Other Income .....	<u>150,000</u>
Estimated Total Funds Available .....	7,198,618
2023/24 Debt Service Requirement .....	5,669,369
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2024 .....	\$1,499,249

**CONSOLIDATED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS  
INCLUDING THE BONDS AT ACTUAL RATES**

FISCAL YEAR 6-30	CURRENTLY OUTSTANDING DEBT SERVICE <sup>(1)</sup>	PLUS: THE BONDS AT ACTUAL RATES				GRAND TOTAL ALL DEBT SERVICE
		PRINCIPAL DUE 8/15	INTEREST DUE 2/15	INTEREST DUE 8/15	TOTAL	
		2024	5,250,573.76			
2025	3,476,076.35	\$ 200,000.00	\$ 1,018,690.63	1,018,690.63	2,237,381.25	5,713,457.60
2026	3,523,394.70	485,000.00	1,013,690.63	1,013,690.63	2,512,381.25	6,035,775.95
2027	3,621,941.70	735,000.00	1,001,565.63	1,001,565.63	2,738,131.25	6,360,072.95
2028	3,813,814.05	685,000.00	983,190.63	983,190.63	2,651,381.25	6,465,195.30
2029	3,881,576.05	735,000.00	966,065.63	966,065.63	2,667,131.25	6,548,707.30
2030	3,883,590.30	785,000.00	947,690.63	947,690.63	2,680,381.25	6,563,971.55
2031	3,892,736.80	835,000.00	928,065.63	928,065.63	2,691,131.25	6,583,868.05
2032	3,887,290.00	885,000.00	907,190.63	907,190.63	2,699,381.25	6,586,671.25
2033	3,890,054.00	985,000.00	885,065.63	885,065.63	2,755,131.25	6,645,185.25
2034	3,891,242.00	1,060,000.00	860,440.63	860,440.63	2,780,881.25	6,672,123.25
2035	3,914,070.00	1,135,000.00	833,940.63	833,940.63	2,802,881.25	6,716,951.25
2036	3,951,500.00	1,235,000.00	805,565.63	805,565.63	2,846,131.25	6,797,631.25
2037	3,943,300.00	1,325,000.00	774,690.63	774,690.63	2,874,381.25	6,817,681.25
2038	3,944,000.00	1,395,000.00	741,565.63	741,565.63	2,878,131.25	6,822,131.25
2039	3,939,400.00	1,470,000.00	706,690.63	706,690.63	2,883,381.25	6,822,781.25
2040	3,941,000.00	1,540,000.00	669,940.63	669,940.63	2,879,881.25	6,820,881.25
2041	3,953,400.00	1,605,000.00	631,440.63	631,440.63	2,867,881.25	6,821,281.25
2042	3,966,000.00	1,675,000.00	591,315.63	591,315.63	2,857,631.25	6,823,631.25
2043	3,968,600.00	1,755,000.00	549,440.63	549,440.63	2,853,881.25	6,822,481.25
2044	3,971,400.00	1,815,000.00	514,340.63	514,340.63	2,843,681.25	6,815,081.25
2045	3,484,200.00	2,360,000.00	478,040.63	478,040.63	3,316,081.25	6,800,281.25
2046	2,876,400.00	2,715,000.00	429,365.63	429,365.63	3,573,731.25	6,450,131.25
2047	2,773,400.00	2,690,000.00	373,368.75	373,368.75	3,436,737.50	6,210,137.50
2048	2,675,800.00	2,740,000.00	317,887.50	317,887.50	3,375,775.00	6,051,575.00
2049	2,578,400.00	2,865,000.00	261,375.00	261,375.00	3,387,750.00	5,966,150.00
2050	2,501,200.00	2,840,000.00	200,493.75	200,493.75	3,240,987.50	5,742,187.50
2051	2,298,400.00	2,810,000.00	140,143.75	140,143.75	3,090,287.50	5,388,687.50
2052	-	3,785,000.00	80,431.25	80,431.25	3,945,862.50	3,945,862.50
	<u>\$101,692,759.71</u>	<u>\$45,145,000.00</u>	<u>\$18,611,693.75</u>	<u>\$19,030,488.78</u>	<u>\$82,787,182.53</u>	<u>\$184,479,942.24</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Does not include maintenance tax debt.

**2024/2025 PRO FORMA INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX**

Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2024.....	\$1,499,249
Estimated Income from \$0.3833 I&S Tax Rate @ 97% Collected Using 2024 Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$1,622,540,774 .....	6,032,622
Estimated Other Income .....	<u>175,000</u>
Total Estimated Funds Available .....	7,706,871
2024/25 Debt Service Requirement .....	<u>5,713,458</u>
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2025 .....	\$1,993,413*

**FIVE-YEAR RECORD OF FINANCIAL OPERATIONS**

The following summary of the District's results of operation reflects the District's historical performance under prior systems of school finance in Texas. For a description of the prior systems, the revised current system, and how the District's future financial performance may be affected by the revised school finance system and ongoing litigation see "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

<b>REVENUE</b>	<b>Year Ended 8/31</b>				
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
Local Sources *	\$16,797,773	\$12,744,341	\$10,891,879	\$11,020,008	\$ 9,758,029
State Sources	6,602,190	7,471,659	8,496,502	8,507,643	5,255,403
Federal Sources	<u>2,378,051</u>	<u>2,758,926</u>	<u>1,804,492</u>	<u>1,107,100</u>	<u>1,178,597</u>
Total all Revenue	25,778,014	22,974,926	21,192,873	20,634,751	16,192,029
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Instruction	11,055,803	10,393,687	10,176,201	9,008,408	8,118,523
Instruction Related	1,276,404	1,223,063	1,120,837	1,651,166	1,148,912
Pupil Services	3,700,960	3,700,897	3,451,625	2,988,950	2,589,846
General Administration	821,355	950,308	758,762	722,839	645,765
Debt Service	5,119,169	3,228,910	3,145,105	2,902,444	1,874,494
Plant Maintenance & Operation	2,498,889	2,535,104	2,147,383	2,130,010	1,871,339
Construction	1,848,336	2,052,873	15,450,811	3,320,808	699,074
Other Intergovernmental Charges	178,816	143,816	132,983	125,017	111,790
Community Service	<u>-</u>	<u>811</u>	<u>11,788</u>	<u>28,368</u>	<u>32,570</u>
Total all Expenditures	26,499,732	24,229,469	36,395,495	22,878,010	17,092,313
Total Other Resources and (Uses)	<u>33,056,437</u> <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>18,935</u>	<u>115,618</u>	<u>-0-</u>	<u>22,847,934</u> <sup>(1)</sup>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Resources Over Expenditures and Other Uses	32,334,719 <sup>(2)</sup>	(1,254,543 )	(15,087,00 )	(2,243,259 )	21,947,650 <sup>(1)</sup>
Fund Balance Beginning of Year	6,131,067	7,366,675	22,453,679	24,696,938	2,749,288
Prior Period Adjustment in Fund Balance	<u>-0-</u>	<u>(1,235,608 )</u>	<u>(15,087,00 )</u>	<u>-0-</u>	<u>-0-</u>
Fund Balance End of Year	<u>\$38,465,786</u> <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>\$ 6,131,067</u>	<u>\$ 7,366,675</u>	<u>\$22,453,679</u>	<u>\$24,696,938</u> <sup>(1)</sup>
General Fund Balance End of Year	\$ 4,627,652	\$ 3,648,946	\$ 3,619,901	\$ 3,404,554	\$ 2,602,892

\* Ad valorem taxes and other local services.

<sup>(1)</sup> Fiscal year end 2019 includes bond proceeds in the amount of \$22,000,000 from the sale of the Series 2019 bond issue.

<sup>(2)</sup> Fiscal year end 2023 includes bond proceeds in the amount of \$32,500,000 from the sale of the Series 2023 bond issue.

	<b>Year Ended 8/31</b>				
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
Assessed Valuation	\$1,204,536,818	\$928,208,513	\$762,490,076	\$709,263,460	\$743,927,111
Total Tax Rate	\$1.30	\$1.32	\$1.39	\$1.43	\$1.35
Percent of Debt Service to Total Expenditures	19.31%	13.33%	8.64%	12.68%	10.97%

Source: The District and the District's audited financial statements.

**APPENDIX B**

**General Information Regarding the District  
And Its Economy**

(this page intentionally left blank)

## THE DISTRICT

*This Appendix contains a brief discussion of certain economic and demographic characteristics of the area in which the District is located. Information in this Appendix has been obtained from sources that are believed to be reliable, although no investigation has been made to verify the accuracy of such information. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, nor the Purchaser take responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

### General

Marion Independent School District (the "District") contains 83.33 square miles and is located in Guadalupe County in south central Texas. The District's school is located in the City of Marion, Texas, approximately nine miles northeast of Randolph Air Force Base, nine miles southwest of Seguin, Texas, ten miles south of New Braunfels, Texas, and twenty-five miles northeast of San Antonio, Texas. The boundaries of the District adjoin the boundaries of the Seguin, Navarro and Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City Independent School Districts.

### Administration

Policy making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of and are vested in a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Members of the Board serve three-year staggered terms with elections being held each year on the first Saturday in May. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools.

### Scholastic Information

The District is designated a Met Standards District by the Texas Education Agency for the 2022-2023 school year. The preliminary results for the 2022-2023 school year is in line with this designation. This designation indicates that the District students demonstrate a high level of performance. Texas Education Agency indicators for the Recognized designation are structured to ensure that student performance is at a high level or improving for all students and for students within each subgroup represented within its diverse populations.

Curricular offerings in the District comply with and extend beyond legal requirements with a comprehensive curriculum for students in grades pre-kindergarten through twelve. There are special offerings for students who are gifted, speakers of other languages, handicapped and/or exhibit special learning problems.

The District integrates instruction and technology. Campuses use a variety of technology to facilitate students in critical thinking and deep understanding of content.

### Budget and Personnel

The budget for all funds for the 2023-2024 school year is \$25,421,042. The District employs 211 professional and supportive staff in 2023-2024, with an annual payroll budget exceeding \$13,581,596.

### Employee Retirement, Teacher Retirement System of Texas

The District has financial responsibility for the Teacher Retirement System of Texas only for the portion of the salaries of professional employees, which earn above the state minimum pay schedule, with employees contributing 6.4% of their annual compensation and the State of Texas contributing 7.7%.

### Present Facilities

<u>School Facility</u>	<u>Grade Span</u>	<u>Enrollment (at 4-01-2024)</u>
Primary School	Pre-K thru 2	370
Elementary School	3 thru 5	355
Middle School	6 thru 8	384
High School	9 thru 12	<u>476</u>
Total .....		1,599

*Source: Marion ISD*

## Average Daily Attendance and Percentage Increase

<u>School Year</u>	<u>Membership</u>	<u>Average Daily Attendance</u>	<u>% ADA Increase (Decrease)</u>
2012-13	1318	1237	(3.81%)
2013-14	1343	1256	1.54%
2014-15	1417	1308	4.14%
2015-16	1401	1338	2.29%
2016-17	1396	1334	(0.31%)
2017-18	1418	1348	1.08%
2018-19	1477	1438	6.68%
2019-20	1535	1490	3.62%
2020-21	1481	1438	(3.49%)
2021-22	1471	1371	(4.66%)
2022-23	1537	1414	3.14%
2023-24 *	1599	1460	3.25%

\* As of April 1, 2024  
Source: Marion ISD

## THE AREA

### Economy and Major Employers

The Guadalupe County economy is an important contribution to the San Antonio metropolitan area. Industry, agriculture and agribusiness, minerals, education, and recreation are major contributors.

The area has been economically stable for many years because of the industries located there. Major industries, their products and approximate number of employees, as reported by the Seguin Economic Development Department, are given below:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Product</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>
Vitesco Technologies	Manufacturing	1,750
Caterpillar	Engine Assembly	1,500
Seguin Independent School District	Education	1,100
CMC Steel Texas	Steel Products Manufacturing	850
Guadalupe Regional Medical Center	Healthcare	835
Tyson Foods, Inc.	Manufacturing	750
Guadalupe County	Government	600
City of Seguin	Government	460
HEB	Retail	430
Walmart Supercenter	Retail	<u>300</u>
Total		8,575

Many people commute from the area to San Antonio, Austin, New Braunfels, Seguin and Randolph Air Force Base for employment.

### Labor Force Statistics - Guadalupe County

Annual Average	Annual Average					
	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018
Civilian Labor Force	87,830	85,585	82,868	80,610	81,486	79,824
Total Employed	<u>84,847</u>	<u>82,694</u>	<u>79,095</u>	<u>75,677</u>	<u>79,087</u>	<u>77,326</u>
Total Unemployed	2,983	2,891	3,773	4,933	2,399	2,497
% Unemployed	3.4%	3.4%	4.6%	6.1%	2.9%	3.1%
% Unemployed (Texas)	3.9%	3.9%	5.9%	7.6%	3.5%	3.9%
% Unemployed (United States)	3.6%	3.6%	5.3%	8.1%	3.7%	3.9%

Source: Texas Workforce Commission - Economic Research and Analysis Department, and United States Department of Labor.



## Employment and Wages by Industry - Guadalupe County

	Number of Employees			
	Third Quarter 2023	Fourth Quarter 2022	Fourth Quarter 2021	Fourth Quarter 2020
Natural Resources and Mining	769	768	512	478
Construction	3,644	3,273	2,864	2,642
Manufacturing	9,852	9,854	8,566	7,770
Trade, Transportation & Utilities	11,139	11,127	12,503	11,410
Information	81	66	63	50
Financial Activities	1,276	1,340	1,126	1,067
Professional and Business Services	3,935	3,479	3,292	2,992
Education and Health Services	3,717	3,477	3,788	3,621
Leisure and Hospitality	4,850	4,569	4,338	3,986
Other Services	1,202	1,241	1,282	1,161
Unclassified	48	14	19	29
Federal Government	287	267	239	246
State Government	180	170	173	175
Local Government	<u>6,443</u>	<u>6,567</u>	<u>6,470</u>	<u>6,238</u>
Total Employment	47,421	46,212	45,235	41,865
Total Wages	\$671,127,279	\$668,455,965	\$619,060,119	\$543,634,031

Source: Texas Workforce Commission - Texas Labor Market Information.

### Agriculture

Guadalupe County agricultural income is derived from beef, dairy cattle, hogs, and poultry. Crops include sorghum, corn, wheat, oats, cotton, peanuts and pecans.

### Minerals

Minerals produced include oil, gas, sand and gravel. A part of Guadalupe County lies in the Austin Chalk formation from which there is considerable oil production.

### Transportation

In addition to Interstate Highway 10, highway facilities include State Highways 46 and 123, and U.S. Highways 90 and 90-A. Interstate 35 goes through the western portion of Guadalupe County.

Railroad facilities are provided by Union Pacific Railroad.

Commercial air service is available at the nearby San Antonio International Airport or Austin Bergstrom. Small and medium sized private aircraft may land at two airfields located within 12 miles of downtown Seguin.

Four local motor freight carriers serve Seguin from local depots. Four additional motor freight carriers serve Seguin from terminals in nearby San Antonio.

### Educational Facilities

In addition to the District, pre-school and day care centers are located throughout the City of Marion with religious and secular programs. Private and parochial schools, representing many teaching disciplines and religious affiliations, can also be found in the area. Baptist, Lutheran, Catholic and other Christian faiths provide pre-school and some elementary through high school programs. There is one Montessori program offered.

Texas Lutheran University ("TLU"), a fully accredited four-year co-educational senior liberal arts institution of higher learning, is located in Seguin. TLU's 1,400 students (50-50, male/female) come from 36 states and seven foreign countries. The 15:1 student-teacher ratio allows for small classes. TLU has been listed as one of the top ten small colleges in the southern United States by the U.S. News and World Report survey of college presidents for 15 out of 16 years. TLU is a central part of life in Seguin and the university pumps an estimated \$50 million into the Seguin economy annually.

The Central Texas Technology Center (the "CTTC") is a District Workforce Specialty Campus located minutes from downtown Seguin. The CTTC consists of a 25,000-square-foot facility. It is the area's first higher education facility dedicated to technology and it is a collaborative effort of the governing bodies and business development agencies of New Braunfels, Seguin and the Alamo Community College District (ACCD). The ACCD runs the programs, and classes provide college level education and training to residents of Comal, Guadalupe, Hays, Bexar and Wilson counties. An expansion project is currently underway to double the size of the facility.

Other educational facilities nearby include: Texas State University at San Marcos; University of Texas at Austin; and the San Antonio institutions of San Antonio College, Trinity University, St. Mary's University, University of Texas at San Antonio, The University of the Incarnate Word, Our Lady of the Lake University, and the University of Texas Health Science Center composed of schools of Dentistry, Nursing, Allied Health Sciences and graduate school of Biomedical Sciences.

### **Recreation**

The Guadalupe River meanders through Guadalupe County and the City of Seguin in a northwest to southeast direction. Canyon Lake dam and reservoir are located in adjoining Comal County about thirty miles upstream from the City of Seguin and this impoundment usually assures the normal flow of the river and provides a variety of water sports including canoeing, tube floating and fishing in a very scenic setting. Other impoundments include Lake Placid, Lake McQueeney and Lake Dunlap, all of which provide boating, fishing and skiing.

Max Starke Park, owned by the City of Seguin, is a 160-acre park, which provides an 18-hole golf course, wave pool, tennis courts, baseball fields, and a large picnic area.

Seguin is also home to ZDT's Amusement Park. It is a family oriented amusement park with 11 attractions. The park draws numerous visitors to the area.

### **Community Services**

Many cultural events are held at the Seguin-Guadalupe City Coliseum. The Jackson Auditorium at Texas Lutheran College, home of the Mid-Texas Symphony, hosts nationally and internationally renowned acts in music, theatre, and dance, as well as distinguished lecturers.

The One Seguin Art Center has brought area and out-of-town artistic activities to Seguin.

"Teatro de Artes de Juan Seguin" has brought area and out-of-town Mexican American artists through the annual events of Fiestas Patrias and Noche De Gala.

The Seguin-Guadalupe County Public Library offers a variety of programs for both children and adults. A major library expansion has resulted in enlargement of facilities from approximately 2,900 square feet to 9,600 square feet and an increase in the book collection from 38,000 to 68,000 volumes.

The City of Marion is served by two local daily newspapers. San Antonio and Austin daily newspapers are also available. Two radio stations, four commercial television stations and cable television serve the Seguin area.

Churches representing most religious denominations are available. Those not represented generally are available in nearby San Antonio.

## **APPENDIX C**

### **Audited Financial Statements**

The information contained in this appendix consists of the Marion Independent School District Audited Financial Statements (the "Report") for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023.

The information presented represents only a part of the Report and does not purport to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Audit Report for additional information.

(this page intentionally left blank)



# MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

**abip**

CPAs | ADVISORS

CLIENT **FOCUSED.** RELATIONSHIP **DRIVEN.**

## **INTRODUCTORY SECTION**

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD


Marion Independent School District  
Name of School District

Guadalupe  
County

094-904  
Co. Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial report of the above named school district was reviewed and approved for the year ended August 31, 2023 at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the 10<sup>th</sup> day of January, 2024.

  
Signature of Board Secretary

  
Signature of Board President

If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditor's report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are):  
(attach list as necessary)

## **FINANCIAL SECTION**





**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR’S REPORT**

To the Board of Trustees  
Marion Independent School District  
Marion, Texas

**Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements**

***Opinions***

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Marion Independent School District (the District) as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District’s basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the District as of August 31, 2023, and the respective changes in financial position, and where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

***Basis for Opinions***

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor’s Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

***Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District’s ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

### ***Auditor's Responsibility for the Audit of the Financial Statements***

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgement made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

### ***Required Supplementary Information***

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information for the general fund, schedules of the District's proportionate share of the net pension and OPEB liability, and schedules of the District's contributions to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas as listed in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquires of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquires, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

## Supplementary Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The accompanying combining and individual nonmajor fund statements and schedules, required Texas Education Agency schedules, and schedule of expenditures of federal awards as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual fund statements and schedules, required Texas Education Agency schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

## Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated January 10, 2024 on our consideration of Marion Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of Marion Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Marion Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

ABIP, PC

San Antonio, Texas  
January 10, 2024

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

**August 31, 2023**

The management’s discussion and analysis (MD&A) of Marion Independent School District (the District) is intended to provide an overview of the District’s financial position and results of operations for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023. Since the focus of the MD&A is on current year activities, resulting changes, and currently known facts, it should be read in conjunction with the District’s financial statements, including the accompanying notes, to enhance the understanding of the school’s financial performance.

**FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

The Board of Trustees adopted a budget for fiscal year 2023. General fund actual revenues were more than budgeted revenues by \$534,606 mainly due to more state revenue received than anticipated. Expenditures were less than budgeted expenditures by \$1,220,899. The fund balance is \$4,627,652 at year end.

**OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The District’s annual financial report consists of a series of financial statements and accompanying notes, with the primary focus being on the District as a whole. The statement of net position and the statement of activities are government-wide financial statements that provide both short-term and long-term information about the District’s overall financial status. The fund financial statements report the District’s operations in more detail by providing information as to how services are financed in the short-term, as well as the remaining available resources for future spending. Additionally, the fund financial statements focus on major funds rather than fund types. The remaining statements; the fiduciary fund statements, provide financial information for those activities in which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of others. The accompanying notes provide essential information that is not disclosed on the face of the financial statements. Consequently, the notes form an integral part of the basic financial statements.

**GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**The statement of net position and the statement of activities** – Most of the activities of the District are reported in these statements, including instruction, instruction support services, operations and maintenance, school administration, general administration, transportation, and food service. Additionally, all state and federal grants and capital and debt financing activities are reported here.

The statement of net position and the statement of activities present a view of the District’s financial operations as a whole, reflect all financial transactions, and provide information helpful in determining whether the District’s financial position has improved or deteriorated as a result of the current year’s activities. Both of these statements are prepared using the full accrual basis of accounting similar to that used by most private-sector companies. The statement of net position includes all assets and liabilities, both short and long term. The statement of activities reports all of the current year’s revenues and expenses regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District’s net position, which represents the difference between assets and deferred outflows, and liabilities and deferred inflows. Over time, the increases or decreases in the District’s net position are an indicator of whether its financial position is improving or deteriorating. Additionally, the District’s financial operating results are determined by the difference between the revenues and expenses. As opposed to private businesses, generating profits is not an objective of the District’s operations, but instead its main objective is to provide exemplary education and services to the students of Marion Independent School District. Consequently, it is important to note that other non-financial factors, such as the quality of education and safety of students in the schools should be considered in assessing the District’s overall performance.

**Fund financial statements** – Fund financial statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District’s operations, focusing on its most significant or “major” funds. Certain funds are required by law while others are created by legal agreements, such as bond covenants. Other funds are established to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements and prudent fiscal management. The District has three fund types – governmental funds, proprietary funds, and a fiduciary fund.

**Governmental funds** – The accounting for most of the District’s basic services is included in the governmental funds. The measurement focus and basis of accounting used for reporting is the modified accrual basis which measures inflows and outflows of current financial resources and the remaining balances at year end that are available for spending. Furthermore, under this basis of accounting, changes in net spendable assets are normally recognized only to the extent that they are expected to have a near term impact, while inflows are recognized only if they are available to liquidate liabilities of the current period. Similarly, future outflows are typically recognized only if they represent a depletion of current financial resources. The District’s major governmental funds are the general fund, the debt service fund, and the capital projects fund. The differences in the amounts reported between the fund statements and the government-wide statements are explained in the reconciliations provided on pages 15 and 17.

**Proprietary funds** – The District reports the activities for which it charges users (whether outside customers or other units of the District) in proprietary funds using the same accounting methods employed in the statement of net position and the statement of activities. The transportation fund, an internal service fund, and the athletic facilities rental fund, an enterprise fund, are the District’s only proprietary funds. The statement of net position and the statement of revenues, expenses, and changes in fund net position are reported on pages 18 and 19.

**Fiduciary funds** – The District is the fiduciary for resources held for the benefit of others such as the student activities fund. Fiduciary activities are reported in the statement of fiduciary net position and on the statement of changes in fiduciary net position on pages 21 and 22. The resources accounted for in this fund are excluded from the government-wide financial statements because these funds are not available to finance the District’s operations. Consequently, the District is responsible for ensuring that these resources are used only for their intended purpose.

**Notes to the financial statements** – The notes provide disclosures and additional information that are essential to a full understanding of the financial information presented in the government-wide and fund financial statements.

**Other information** – In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also provides certain required supplementary information, as well as individual fund statements and schedules beginning on page 54.

**GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS**

**Statement of Net Position (Government-Wide)**

The following table summarizes the District’s net position as of August 31, 2023 and 2022.

CONDENSED STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
August 31,

	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities		Total	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Current and other assets	\$ 42,568,093	\$ 10,698,849	\$ 243,335	\$ 186,920	\$ 42,811,428	\$ 10,885,769
Capital assets, net	52,896,631	51,914,834	-	-	52,896,631	51,914,834
Total assets and deferred outflows	95,464,724	62,613,683	243,335	186,920	95,708,059	62,800,603
Current liabilities	4,538,825	3,306,699	-	-	4,538,825	3,306,699
Long-term liabilities	74,654,867	46,050,230	-	-	74,654,867	46,050,230
Total liabilities and deferred inflows	79,193,692	49,356,929	-	-	79,193,692	49,356,929
Net position:						
Net investment in capital assets	18,958,560	17,027,087	-	-	18,958,560	17,027,087
Restricted	1,705,475	1,055,068	-	-	1,705,475	1,055,068
Unrestricted	(4,393,003)	(4,825,401)	243,335	186,920	(4,149,668)	(4,638,481)
Total net position	\$ 16,271,032	\$ 13,256,754	\$ 243,335	\$ 186,920	\$ 16,514,367	\$ 13,443,674

The District’s net position totaled \$16,514,367. Of this amount, \$18,958,560 represents the portion the District has invested in capital assets (land, building, furniture, fixtures, and equipment), net of accumulated depreciation less any outstanding debt used to construct or acquire those assets. Restricted net position in the amount of \$1,705,475 is reported separately to show legal constraints from debt covenants and enabling legislation. The unrestricted net position reflects a deficit created by Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 68 and 75; net pension and OPEB liabilities. The effects of these statements have no impact on the District’s governmental fund financial statements.

## Statement of Activities (Government-Wide)

The following table summarizes the change in the District's net position from its activities for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2023 and 2022.

### CHANGES IN NET POSITION For Fiscal Years Ended August 31,

	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities		Total	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
<b>REVENUES</b>						
Program revenues:						
Charges for services	\$ 312,297	\$ 287,049	\$ 77,513	\$ 52,022	\$ 389,810	\$ 339,071
Operating grants and contributions	2,727,505	2,556,880	-	-	2,727,505	2,556,880
Total program revenues	<u>3,039,802</u>	<u>2,843,929</u>	<u>77,513</u>	<u>52,022</u>	<u>3,117,315</u>	<u>2,895,951</u>
General revenues:						
Maintenance and operations taxes	11,331,360	8,939,287	-	-	11,331,360	8,939,287
Debt service taxes	4,308,335	3,342,338	-	-	4,308,335	3,342,338
Investment earnings	464,628	50,721	-	-	464,628	50,721
Grants and contributions, not restricted to specific programs	7,100,015	6,409,084	-	-	7,100,015	6,409,084
Miscellaneous	47,203	420,386	-	-	47,203	420,386
Total general revenues	<u>23,251,541</u>	<u>19,161,816</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>23,251,541</u>	<u>19,161,816</u>
Total revenues	<u>26,291,343</u>	<u>22,005,745</u>	<u>77,513</u>	<u>52,022</u>	<u>26,368,856</u>	<u>22,057,767</u>
<b>EXPENSES</b>						
Instruction, curriculum and media services	12,217,464	10,118,736	-	-	12,217,464	10,118,736
Instructional and school leadership	1,391,521	1,186,842	-	-	1,391,521	1,186,842
Student support services	1,840,730	1,837,598	-	-	1,840,730	1,837,598
Child nutrition	1,039,103	1,038,949	-	-	1,039,103	1,038,949
Cocurricular activities	1,085,863	833,870	-	-	1,085,863	833,870
General administration	890,223	936,020	-	-	890,223	936,020
Plant maintenance, security and data processing	2,686,679	2,616,940	-	-	2,686,679	2,616,940
Community services	-	(25)	-	-	-	(25)
Interest	1,864,222	1,015,818	-	-	1,864,222	1,015,818
Facilities acquisition and construction	82,444	149,594	-	-	82,444	149,594
Other intergovernmental charges	178,816	143,816	-	-	178,816	143,816
Facility rental	-	-	21,098	15,218	21,098	15,218
Total expenses	<u>23,277,065</u>	<u>19,878,158</u>	<u>21,098</u>	<u>15,218</u>	<u>23,298,163</u>	<u>19,893,376</u>
Increase (decrease) in net position	3,014,278	2,127,587	56,415	36,804	3,070,693	2,164,391
Net position at September 1,	13,256,754	11,141,393	186,920	150,116	13,443,674	11,291,509
Restatement of net position	-	(12,226)	-	-	-	(12,226)
Net position at August 31,	<u>\$ 16,271,032</u>	<u>\$ 13,256,754</u>	<u>\$ 243,335</u>	<u>\$ 186,920</u>	<u>\$ 16,514,367</u>	<u>\$ 13,443,674</u>

Property taxes in the amount of \$15,639,695 and state revenue of \$7,100,015 accounted for 86% of the District's total revenue of \$26,368,856.

The statement of activities reports gross expenses, offsetting program revenues and the resulting net expense (cost) by functions, for the current year. The net cost of each of the District's functions represents the amount of expenses that must be subsidized by general revenues, including tax dollars. As reflected in the statement of activities, total expenses for governmental activities were \$23,277,065. Of the total expenses, \$312,297 was financed by charges for services and \$2,727,505 was financed by operating grants and contributions. The net cost of \$20,237,263 was financed mainly by state revenue and property taxes.

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS**

As noted earlier, the District uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. Financial information is presented separately in the balance sheet, and in the statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the District's major funds which are the general fund, the debt service fund, and the capital projects fund. Financial information for the nonmajor governmental funds is aggregated and presented in a single column.

**General fund**

The general fund is the primary operating fund for the District.

General fund revenues – Overall revenues increased by \$1,671,886 due mainly to an increase in local revenues.

REVENUES BY SOURCE  
For the years ended August 31,

**Marion**

General fund expenditures – Overall expenditures increased by \$703,290. The increase in general fund expenditures is mainly attributed to an increase in instruction, curriculum, and media services.

EXPENDITURES BY FUNCTION  
For the years ended August 31,

	2023	2022	Increase (Decrease)
	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>(Decrease)</u>
EXPENSES			
Instruction, curriculum and media services	\$ 10,473,661	\$ 9,820,202	\$ 653,459
Instructional and school leadership	1,276,404	1,210,063	66,341
Student support services	1,529,907	1,585,400	(55,493)
Cocurricular activities	866,972	736,645	130,327
General administration	742,204	862,894	(120,690)
Plant maintenance, security and data processing	1,823,197	2,073,417	(250,220)
Community services	-	811	(811)
Debt service	469,977	463,487	6,490
Capital outlay	158,094	48,812	109,282
Other intergovernmental charges	178,816	14,211	164,605
Total expenses	<u>\$ 17,519,232</u>	<u>\$ 16,815,942</u>	<u>\$ 703,290</u>



**CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION**

Capital assets – At August 31, 2023, the District had \$52,896,631 net of accumulated depreciation invested in a broad range of capital assets as shown in the table below.

	CAPITAL ASSETS August 31,		
	2023	2022	Increase (Decrease)
Land	\$ 2,160,360	\$ 2,159,860	\$ 500
Buildings and improvements	48,598,867	29,033,285	19,565,582
Furniture and equipment	1,749,124	1,055,622	693,502
Right to use lease assets	15,134	58,849	(43,715)
Construction in progress	373,146	19,607,218	(19,234,072)
Total	<u>\$ 52,896,631</u>	<u>\$ 51,914,834</u>	<u>\$ 981,797</u>

Debt administration – The following table represents the changes in the District’s outstanding long-term liabilities at fiscal year-end.

	CHANGES IN LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS August 31,		
	2023	2022	Increase (Decrease)
General obligation bonds	\$ 63,330,000	\$ 33,800,000	\$ 29,530,000
Premium on bond	2,616,165	1,923,472	692,693
Compensated absences	384,122	236,873	147,249
Total	<u>\$ 66,330,287</u>	<u>\$ 35,960,345</u>	<u>\$ 30,369,942</u>

**BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS**

In 2023 the District adopted a balanced budget designed to meet the needs of existing student instructional and support programs. Budget amendments were made during the year. The Board of Trustees appropriated a change in the budget to move budgeted expenditures between functions but did not increase or decrease the total budgeted expenditures.

**ECONOMIC FACTORS**

Enrollment in the 2022-23 fiscal year increased by 1.9%. A recent demographic study commissioned by the District projects that the District will continue to see a student population increase of 2.5 to 4.5 percent per year over the next five years.

**CONTACTING MANAGEMENT**

The District’s financial statements are designed to present citizens, taxpayers, investors, and creditors with a general overview of the District’s finances and to show the District’s accountability for the money it receives. Additional information can be requested at the Marion Independent School District, District’s Administrative Office, Post Office Box 189, Marion, Texas 78124.

## **BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

# MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

August 31, 2023

EXHIBIT A-1

DATA CONTROL CODES		PRIMARY GOVERNMENT		
		1	2	3
		GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES	BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES	TOTAL
	ASSETS			
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 38,063,924	\$ 56,415	\$ 38,120,339
1225	Property taxes receivable (net)	234,121	-	234,121
1240	Due from other governments	1,096,578	-	1,096,578
1260	Internal balances	(186,920)	186,920	-
1300	Inventories	27,614	-	27,614
1410	Prepaid items	22,756	-	22,756
	Capital assets:			
1510	Land	2,160,360	-	2,160,360
1520	Buildings and improvements (net)	48,598,867	-	48,598,867
1530	Furniture and equipment (net)	1,749,124	-	1,749,124
1559	Right to use leased assets	15,134	-	15,134
1580	Construction in progress	373,146	-	373,146
	Total capital assets (net)	52,896,631	-	52,896,631
1000	Total assets	92,154,704	243,335	92,398,039
	DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
1701	Deferred outflow related to TRS	1,949,179	-	1,949,179
1702	Deferred outflow related to OPEB	1,360,841	-	1,360,841
1700	Total deferred outflows of resources	3,310,020	-	3,310,020
	LIABILITIES			
2110	Accounts payable	377,401	-	377,401
2140	Interest payable	102,179	-	102,179
2150	Payroll deductions and withholdings payable	129,280	-	129,280
2160	Accrued wages payable	785,220	-	785,220
2180	Due to other governments	39,508	-	39,508
2200	Accrued expenses	51,343	-	51,343
2300	Unearned revenue	700	-	700
	Noncurrent liabilities:			
2501	Due within one year	3,053,194	-	3,053,194
2502	Due in more than one year	63,412,509	-	63,412,509
2540	Net pension liability (District's share)	4,331,862	-	4,331,862
2545	Net OPEB liability (District's share)	2,517,858	-	2,517,858
	Total noncurrent liabilities	73,315,423	-	73,315,423
2000	Total liabilities	74,801,054	-	74,801,054
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
2601	Deferred inflows related to TRS	302,704	-	302,704
2602	Deferred inflows related to OPEB	3,913,440	-	3,913,440
2603	Unamortized gain on refunded bonds	176,494	-	176,494
2600	Total deferred inflows of resources	4,392,638	-	4,392,638
	NET POSITION			
3200	Net investment in capital assets	18,958,560	-	18,958,560
3820	Restricted for state and federal programs	79,535	-	79,535
3850	Restricted for debt service	1,625,940	-	1,625,940
3900	Unrestricted	(4,393,003)	243,335	(4,149,668)
3000	Total net position	\$ 16,271,032	\$ 243,335	\$ 16,514,367

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

EXHIBIT B-1

DATA CONTROL CODES	FUNCTIONS/PROGRAMS	1 EXPENSES	PROGRAM REVENUES		NET (EXPENSE) REVENUE AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION		8 TOTAL
			3 CHARGES FOR SERVICES	4 OPERATING GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS	6 GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES	7 BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES	
	Governmental activities:						
11	Instruction	\$ 11,615,620	\$ 101,346	\$ 552,598	\$ (10,961,676)	\$ -	\$ (10,961,676)
12	Instructional resources and media services	293,603	-	29,544	(264,059)	-	(264,059)
13	Curriculum and staff development	308,241	-	-	(308,241)	-	(308,241)
21	Instructional leadership	253,210	-	-	(253,210)	-	(253,210)
23	School leadership	1,138,311	-	-	(1,138,311)	-	(1,138,311)
31	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	728,850	-	87,542	(641,308)	-	(641,308)
32	Social work services	179,033	-	123,627	(55,406)	-	(55,406)
33	Health services	245,195	-	-	(245,195)	-	(245,195)
34	Student transportation	687,652	-	95,522	(592,130)	-	(592,130)
35	Food service	1,039,103	-	938,840	(100,263)	-	(100,263)
36	Cocurricular/extracurricular activities	1,085,863	206,951	98,970	(779,942)	-	(779,942)
41	General administration	890,223	4,000	79,151	(807,072)	-	(807,072)
51	Facilities maintenance and operations	1,974,847	-	616,213	(1,358,634)	-	(1,358,634)
52	Security and monitoring services	323,528	-	59,479	(264,049)	-	(264,049)
53	Data processing services	388,304	-	-	(388,304)	-	(388,304)
72	Debt service - interest on long-term debt	1,153,398	-	-	(1,153,398)	-	(1,153,398)
73	Debt service - bond issuance costs and fees	710,824	-	-	(710,824)	-	(710,824)
81	Facilities acquisition and construction	82,444	-	46,019	(36,425)	-	(36,425)
99	Other intergovernmental charges	178,816	-	-	(178,816)	-	(178,816)
TG	Total governmental activities	<u>23,277,065</u>	<u>312,297</u>	<u>2,727,505</u>	<u>(20,237,263)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(20,237,263)</u>
	Business-type activities:						
01	Facility rental	<u>21,098</u>	<u>77,513</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>56,415</u>	<u>56,415</u>
TB	Total business-type activities	<u>21,098</u>	<u>77,513</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>56,415</u>	<u>56,415</u>
TP	Total primary government	<u>\$ 23,298,163</u>	<u>\$ 389,810</u>	<u>\$ 2,727,505</u>	<u>(20,237,263)</u>	<u>56,415</u>	<u>(20,180,848)</u>
	General revenues:						
MT	Property taxes, levied for general purposes				11,331,360	-	11,331,360
DT	Property taxes, levied for debt service				4,308,335	-	4,308,335
IE	Investment earnings				464,628	-	464,628
GC	Grants and contributions not restricted				7,100,015	-	7,100,015
MI	Miscellaneous local and intermediate revenue				47,203	-	47,203
TR	Total general revenues				<u>23,251,541</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>23,251,541</u>
CN	Change in net position				3,014,278	56,415	3,070,693
NB	NET POSITION - BEGINNING				<u>13,256,754</u>	<u>186,920</u>	<u>13,443,674</u>
NE	NET POSITION - ENDING				<u>\$ 16,271,032</u>	<u>\$ 243,335</u>	<u>\$ 16,514,367</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**BALANCE SHEET – GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS**

**August 31, 2023**

EXHIBIT C-1

DATA CONTROL CODES		10	50	60	OTHER	98
		GENERAL	DEBT SERVICE	CAPITAL	GOVERNMENTAL	TOTAL
		FUND	FUND	PROJECTS	FUNDS	GOVERNMENTAL
		FUND	FUND	FUND	FUNDS	FUNDS
	ASSETS					
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,732,280	\$ 1,506,657	\$ 32,679,938	\$ 101,308	\$ 38,020,183
1220	Property taxes - delinquent	274,187	90,813	-	-	365,000
1230	Allowance for uncollectible taxes (credit)	(101,185)	(29,694)	-	-	(130,879)
1240	Receivables from other governments	1,006,536	-	-	90,042	1,096,578
1260	Due from other funds	1,054,112	123,172	3,889	39,508	1,220,681
1300	Inventories	-	-	-	27,614	27,614
1410	Prepaid items	22,756	-	-	-	22,756
		<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
1000	Total assets	<u>\$ 5,988,686</u>	<u>\$ 1,690,948</u>	<u>\$ 32,683,827</u>	<u>\$ 258,472</u>	<u>\$ 40,621,933</u>
	LIABILITIES					
2110	Accounts payable	\$ 63,502	\$ -	\$ 192,399	\$ 47,297	\$ 303,198
2150	Payroll deductions and withholdings	129,280	-	-	-	129,280
2160	Accrued wages payable	713,405	-	-	71,815	785,220
2170	Due to other funds	234,903	3,889	347,918	26,067	612,777
2180	Due to other governments	-	-	-	39,508	39,508
2200	Accrued expenditures	46,942	-	-	4,401	51,343
2300	Unearned revenue	-	-	-	700	700
		<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
2000	Total liabilities	<u>1,188,032</u>	<u>3,889</u>	<u>540,317</u>	<u>189,788</u>	<u>1,922,026</u>
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
2600	Deferred inflows - property taxes	173,002	61,119	-	-	234,121
		<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
	Total liabilities and deferred inflows of resources	<u>1,361,034</u>	<u>65,008</u>	<u>540,317</u>	<u>189,788</u>	<u>2,156,147</u>
	FUND BALANCES					
3430	Non-spendable - prepaid items	22,756	-	-	-	22,756
3450	Restricted - grant funds	-	-	-	79,535	79,535
3480	Restricted - debt service	-	1,625,940	-	-	1,625,940
3510	Committed - construction	-	-	32,143,510	-	32,143,510
3600	Unassigned fund balance	4,604,896	-	-	(10,851)	4,594,045
		<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
3000	Total fund balances	<u>4,627,652</u>	<u>1,625,940</u>	<u>32,143,510</u>	<u>68,684</u>	<u>38,465,786</u>
4000	Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, and fund balances	<u>\$ 5,988,686</u>	<u>\$ 1,690,948</u>	<u>\$ 32,683,827</u>	<u>\$ 258,472</u>	<u>\$ 40,621,933</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET**  
**TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION**

**August 31, 2023**

EXHIBIT C-2

Total fund balances - governmental funds balance sheet	\$	38,465,786
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position are different because:		
Capital assets expensed in the governmental activities are not reported in the funds.		51,815,110
Property tax receivable unavailable to pay for current period expenditures is deferred in the funds.		234,121
The assets and liabilities of internal service funds are included in the governmental activities in the statement of net position.		256,235
Payables for bond principal and bond premiums which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(65,905,087)
Payables for bond interest which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(102,179)
Bond refunding gains are amortized over the life of the bonds and are not reported in the funds.		(176,494)
Payables for net pension and OPEB liabilities which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(7,932,338)
Payables for compensated absences which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		<u>(384,122)</u>
Net position of governmental activities - statement of net position	\$	<u><u>16,271,032</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES**  
**GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

EXHIBIT C-3

DATA CONTROL CODES		10	50	60	OTHER	98
		GENERAL FUND	DEBT SERVICE FUND	CAPITAL PROJECTS FUND	GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS	TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
	REVENUES					
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 11,797,155	\$ 4,563,452	\$ 4,297	\$ 432,869	\$ 16,797,773
5800	State program revenues	6,358,917	80,344	-	162,929	6,602,190
5900	Federal program revenues	<u>341,866</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2,036,185</u>	<u>2,378,051</u>
5020	Total revenues	<u>18,497,938</u>	<u>4,643,796</u>	<u>4,297</u>	<u>2,631,983</u>	<u>25,778,014</u>
	EXPENDITURES					
	Current:					
0011	Instruction	9,949,580	-	-	552,598	10,502,178
0012	Instructional resources and media services	239,084	-	-	29,544	268,628
0013	Curriculum and instructional staff development	284,997	-	-	-	284,997
0021	Instructional leadership	231,981	-	-	-	231,981
0023	School leadership	1,044,423	-	-	-	1,044,423
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	578,242	-	-	87,542	665,784
0032	Social work services	41,209	-	-	123,627	164,836
0033	Health services	227,106	-	-	-	227,106
0034	Student (pupil) transportation	683,350	-	-	-	683,350
0035	Food services	-	-	-	959,074	959,074
0036	Extracurricular activities	866,972	-	-	133,838	1,000,810
0041	General administration	742,204	-	-	79,151	821,355
0051	Facilities maintenance and operations	1,222,742	-	-	616,213	1,838,955
0052	Security and monitoring services	239,990	-	-	59,479	299,469
0053	Data processing services	360,465	-	-	-	360,465
	Debt service:					
0071	Principal on long-term debt	455,912	2,745,000	-	-	3,200,912
0072	Interest on long-term debt	14,065	1,193,368	-	-	1,207,433
0073	Bond issuance costs and fees	-	10,770	654,035	46,019	710,824
	Capital outlay:					
0081	Facilities acquisition and construction	158,094	-	1,690,242	-	1,848,336
	Intergovernmental:					
0099	Other intergovernmental charges	<u>178,816</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>178,816</u>
6030	Total expenditures	<u>17,519,232</u>	<u>3,949,138</u>	<u>2,344,277</u>	<u>2,687,085</u>	<u>26,499,732</u>
1100	Excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenditures	<u>978,706</u>	<u>694,658</u>	<u>(2,339,980)</u>	<u>(55,102)</u>	<u>(721,718)</u>
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES AND (USES)					
7911	Capital related debt issued	-	-	32,275,000	-	32,275,000
7916	Premium	-	-	781,437	-	781,437
7080	Total other financing sources and (uses)	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>33,056,437</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>33,056,437</u>
1200	Net change in fund balances	978,706	694,658	30,716,457	(55,102)	32,334,719
0100	FUND BALANCE - BEGINNING	<u>3,648,946</u>	<u>931,282</u>	<u>1,427,053</u>	<u>123,786</u>	<u>6,131,067</u>
3000	FUND BALANCE - ENDING	<u>\$ 4,627,652</u>	<u>\$ 1,625,940</u>	<u>\$ 32,143,510</u>	<u>\$ 68,684</u>	<u>\$ 38,465,786</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF**  
**REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES**  
**TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES**

**August 31, 2023**

EXHIBIT C-4

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds	\$	32,334,719
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities are different because:		
Capital outlays are not reported as expenses in the statement of activities.		1,765,892
The depreciation of capital assets used in governmental activities is not reported in the funds.		(1,401,052)
Certain property tax revenues are deferred in the funds. This is the change in these amounts this year.		18,572
Issuance of bonds and related bond premium.		(33,056,437)
Repayment of bond principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the statement of activities.		3,289,656
The net revenue (expense) of internal service funds is reported with governmental activities.		95,525
Changes in net pension and OPEB liabilities are reported as amounts expensed in the statement of activities but not in the funds.		149,361
Compensated absences are reported as amounts expensed in the statement of activities but not in the funds.		(147,249)
Bond premiums and accrued interest are reported in the statement of activities but not in the funds.		(54,320)
Unamortized gains on refunding bonds are amortized over the life of the bonds in the statement of activities but not in the funds.		<u>19,611</u>
Change in net position of governmental activities - statement of activities	\$	<u>3,014,278</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.



**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
PROPRIETARY FUNDS**

**August 31, 2023**

EXHIBIT D-1

	BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUND	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES INTERNAL SERVICE FUND
	ATHLETIC FACILITIES RENTAL FUND	TRANSPORTATION FUND
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 56,415	\$ 43,741
Due from other funds	186,920	-
Noncurrent assets		
Capital assets:		
Buildings and improvements	-	331,375
Vehicles, furniture, and equipment	-	2,792,123
Accumulated depreciation	-	(2,041,977)
Total assets	243,335	1,125,262
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Accounts payable	-	74,203
Due to other funds	-	794,824
Total liabilities	-	869,027
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Unrestricted	243,335	256,235
Total net position	\$ 243,335	\$ 256,235

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION**  
**PROPRIETARY FUNDS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

EXHIBIT D-2

	BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUND	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES INTERNAL SERVICE FUND
	ATHLETIC FACILITIES RENTAL FUND	TRANSPORTATION FUND
OPERATING REVENUES		
Local and intermediate sources	\$ 77,513	\$ 843,472
State program revenues	-	369,796
Total operating revenues	77,513	1,213,268
OPERATING EXPENSES		
Payroll costs	-	11,549
Professional and contracted services	21,098	758,298
Supplies and materials	-	155,166
Other operating costs	-	192,730
Total operating expenses	21,098	1,117,743
Change in net position	56,415	95,525
TOTAL NET POSITION - BEGINNING	186,920	160,710
TOTAL NET POSITION - ENDING	\$ 243,335	\$ 256,235

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS  
PROPRIETARY FUNDS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

EXHIBIT D-3

	BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUND ATHLETIC FACILITIES RENTAL FUND	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES INTERNAL SERVICE FUND TRANSPORTATION FUND
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Cash received from grants	\$ -	\$ 369,796
Cash received from customers	77,513	-
Cash receipts (payments) for quasi-external operating transactions with other funds	-	843,472
Cash payments to employees for services	-	(11,549)
Cash payments for other suppliers for goods and services	(21,098)	(356,534)
Net cash provided (used) by operating activities	56,415	845,185
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Acquisition or construction of capital assets	-	(801,444)
Net cash provided (used) for capital and related financing activities	-	(801,444)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	56,415	43,741
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	-	-
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	\$ 56,415	\$ 43,741
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME (LOSS) TO NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED FOR) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Operating income	\$ 56,415	\$ 95,525
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided by operating activities		
Depreciation	-	184,487
Change in assets and liabilities:		
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable	-	(1,436)
Increase (decrease) in interfund payables	-	566,609
Total adjustments	-	749,660
Net cash provided (used) by operating activities	\$ 56,415	\$ 845,185

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION**  
**FIDUCIARY FUNDS**

**August 31, 2023**

	<u>EXHIBIT E-1</u>
	<u>CUSTODIAL FUND</u>
ASSETS	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 102,388
Total assets	<u>102,388</u>
LIABILITIES	
Current liabilities	
Accounts payable	<u>926</u>
Total liabilities	<u>926</u>
NET POSITION	
Total net position	<u>\$ 101,462</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION**  
**FIDUCIARY FUNDS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

	<u>EXHIBIT E-2</u>
	<u>CUSTODIAL FUND</u>
Additions:	
Local and intermediate sources	\$ <u>107,184</u>
Deletions:	
Student activities	<u>84,982</u>
Change in net position	<u>22,202</u>
Total net position - beginning	<u>79,260</u>
Total net position - ending	<u><u>\$ 101,462</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

# MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the year ended August 31, 2023

### (1) Summary of significant accounting policies

The basic financial statements of Marion Independent School District (the District) have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP) applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard-setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

#### Reporting entity

The Board of School Trustees, (the Board), a seven-member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and has the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board of Trustees, and the TEA may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District receives funding from local, state, and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of those funding entities. The District is not included in any other governmental reporting entity and there are no component units included within the District's reporting entity.

#### Basis of presentation

Government-wide financial statements: The statement of net position and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double-counting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, inter-governmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions. Business-type activities include operations funded by fees and charges to third parties.

The statement of activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental and business-type activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

Fund financial statements: The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

Proprietary fund operating revenues, such as charges for services, result from exchange transactions associated with the principal activity of the fund. Exchange transactions are those in which each party receives and gives up essentially equal values. Nonoperating revenues, such as subsidies and investment earnings, result from nonexchange transactions or ancillary activities.

# MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the year ended August 31, 2023

### (1) Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

Basis of presentation (continued)

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

The debt service fund includes debt service taxes and other revenues collected to retire bond principal and to pay interest due.

The capital projects fund accounts for the proceeds from long-term debt and expenditures related to authorized construction and other capital asset acquisitions in a capital projects fund.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund types:

Nonmajor governmental funds:

Special revenue funds – The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most federal and some state financial assistance is accounted for in a special revenue fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

Proprietary funds:

Enterprise fund – This fund is used to account for revenues and expenses related to services provided to parties outside the District. Revenue is comprised of user charges from rental activities of the District's sports complex.

Internal service fund – This fund is used to account for revenues and expenses related to services provided to parties inside the District. The fund facilitates distribution of support costs to the users of support services on a cost reimbursement basis. Because the principal users of the internal services are the District's governmental activities, this fund type is included in the governmental activities column of the government-wide financial statements.

Fiduciary funds:

Custodial funds – The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in these funds. The District's only custodial fund is the student activity fund.

Fiduciary funds are reported in the fiduciary financial statements. However, because their assets are held in a custodial capacity and are therefore not available to support District programs, these funds are not included in the government-wide statements.

# MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the year ended August 31, 2023

### (1) Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

#### Measurement focus, basis of accounting:

Government-wide, proprietary and fiduciary fund financial statements: These financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. They are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Non-exchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

Governmental fund financial statements: Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available. The District considers all revenues reported in the governmental funds to be available if the revenues are collected within sixty (60) days after year end. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the state are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on long-term debt, claims and judgments, and compensated absences, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. Capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

When the District incurs an expenditure or expense for which both restricted and unrestricted resources may be used, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources.

#### Financial statement amounts

##### Cash and cash equivalents

For purposes of the statement of cash flows, highly liquid investments are considered to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.

##### Property taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which



# MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the year ended August 31, 2023

### (1) Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

#### Financial statement amounts (continued)

##### Property taxes (continued)

imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period and (2) when they are expected to be collected during a sixty-day period after the close of the fiscal year.

Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the general fund and debt service fund are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

##### Deposit accounting policy

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) insurance.

##### Investment accounting policy

The District's general policy is to report money market investments and short-term participating interest-earning investment contracts at amortized cost and to report nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts using a cost-based measure. However, if the fair value of an investment is significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer or by other factors, it is reported at fair value. All other investments are reported at fair value unless a legal contract exists which guarantees a higher value. The term "short-term" refers to investments which have a remaining term of one (1) year or less at time of purchase. The term "nonparticipating" means that the investment's value does not vary with market interest rate changes. Nonnegotiable certificates of deposit are examples of nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts.

##### Inventories and prepaid items

The District records purchases of supplies as expenditures, utilizing the purchase method of accounting for inventory in accordance with the resource guide. Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items.

##### Capital assets

Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated capital assets are recorded at their estimated acquisition value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. A capitalization threshold of \$5,000 is used.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

(1) Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

Financial statement amounts (continued)

Capital assets (continued)

Capital assets are being depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	<u>ESTIMATED USEFUL LIVES (YRS)</u>
Buildings	50
Building improvements	20
Vehicles	2-15
Office equipment	3-15
Computer equipment	3-15

Receivable and payable balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances. There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of year end.

Compensated absences

On retirement, termination of employment, or death of employees, the District pays any accrued sick leave in a lump-sum payment to such employee or his/her beneficiary or estate. Employees are allowed to accrue up to 50 days of sick leave.

Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Other postemployment benefits

The fiduciary net position of the TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net other postemployment benefit (OPEB) liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other postemployment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

# MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the year ended August 31, 2023

### (1) Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

#### Financial statement amounts (continued)

##### Deferred inflows/outflows of resources

In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position and/or fund balance that applies to one or more future periods and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then.

In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to one or more future periods and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.

##### Interfund activity

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers in and transfers out are netted and presented as a single transfer line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single internal balance line on the government-wide statement of net position.

##### Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

##### Data control codes

Data control codes appear in the rows and above the columns of certain financial statements. The TEA requires the display of these codes in the financial statements filed with TEA in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

##### Fund balance

In the fund financial statements, the District uses the following criteria when classifying fund balance amounts:

**Nonspendable** – amounts not available for appropriation or legally earmarked for a special use. Examples include inventories and prepaid items.

**Restricted** – amounts that have been legally separated for a specific purpose; such as grants and long-term debt.

# MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the year ended August 31, 2023

### (1) Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

Financial statement amounts (continued)

Fund balance (continued)

Committed – amounts that require Board action to be used for a specific purpose; such as certain amounts for construction and capital acquisition. Formal action to commit funds must occur prior to fiscal year end and can only be modified or removed by the same formal action.

Assigned – amounts that do not require Board approval but are intended to be used for a specific purpose, as determined by an official or body to which the Board has delegated authority; such as the Superintendent. These amounts do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed.

Unassigned – residual amounts in the general fund that are available to finance operating expenditures. In other funds this classification is used only to report a deficit balance resulting from over spending for specific purposes for which amounts had been restricted, committed or assigned.

Net position flow assumption – sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (i.e., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted sources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted net position and unrestricted net position in the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted net position to have been depleted before unrestricted net position is applied.

Fund balance flow assumptions - sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted resources (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

### (2) Deposits and investments

Cash deposits

At August 31, 2023, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash, cash on hand, certificates of deposit, and interest-bearing savings accounts included in temporary investments) was \$232,470 and the bank balance was \$367,299. The District's cash deposits at August 31, 2023 and during the year ended August 31, 2023 were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

(2) Deposits and investments (continued)

Investments

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, the Public Funds Investment Act, to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

The Act determines the types of investments which are allowable for the District. These include, with certain restrictions, (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, (2) certificates of deposit, (3) certain municipal securities, (4) money market savings accounts, (5) repurchase agreements, (6) bankers acceptances, (7) mutual funds, (8) investment pools, (9) guaranteed investment contracts, and (10) common trust funds.

The District’s investments at August 31, 2023 are shown below:

DESCRIPTION	MINIMUM LEGAL RATING	INVESTMENT RATING	RATING ORGANIZATION	CARRYING/FAIR VALUE	PERCENTAGE INVESTED
TexPool Investment Fund	AAA	AAAm	Standard & Poors	\$ 514,557	1.35%
LOGIC	AAA	AAA	Standard & Poors	<u>37,475,700</u>	<u>98.65%</u>
Total investments				<u>\$ 37,990,257</u>	<u>100.00%</u>

Analysis of specific deposit and investment risks

GASB Statement Number 40 requires a determination as to whether the District was exposed to the following specific investment risks at year end and if so, the reporting of certain related disclosures.

Credit risk

Generally, credit risk is the risk that an issuer of an investment will not fulfill its obligation to the holder of the investment. This is measured by the assignment of a rating by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization. As of August 31, 2023, TexPool had an investment rating of AAAm and Logic had an investment rating of AAAm which are both in compliance with the District’s investment policy.

Custodial credit risk

Deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are not covered by depository insurance and the deposits are uncollateralized, collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution, or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution’s trust department or agent but not in the District’s name.

# MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the year ended August 31, 2023

### (2) Deposits and investments (continued)

Analysis of specific deposit and investment risks (continued)

Custodial credit risk (continued)

Investment securities are exposed to custodial credit risk if the securities are uninsured, are not registered in the name of the government, and are held by either the counterparty or the counterparty's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

At year end, the District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

Concentration of credit risk

This risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. At year end, the District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

Interest rate risk

This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

Foreign currency risk

This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

Investment accounting policy

The District's general policy is to report money market investments and short-term participating interest-earning investment contracts at amortized cost and to report nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts using a cost-based measure. However, if the fair value of an investment is significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer or by other factors, it is reported at fair value. All other investments are reported at fair value unless a legal contract exists which guarantees a higher value. The term "short-term" refers to investments which have a remaining term of one year or less at time of purchase. The term "nonparticipating" means that the investment's value does not vary with market interest rate changes. Nonnegotiable certificates of deposits are examples of nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts.

Public funds investment pools

Public funds investment pools in Texas are established under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and are subject to the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. In addition to other provisions of the act designed to promote liquidity and safety of principal, the act requires pools to (1) have an advisory board composed of participants in the pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the pool and are qualified to advise the pool, (2) maintain a continuous rating of no lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service, and (3) maintain the market value of its underlying investment portfolio within one half of one percent of the value of its shares. The District's

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**(2) Deposits and investments (continued)**

Public funds investment pools (continued)

investments in pools are reported at an amount determined by the fair value per share of the pool's underlying portfolio, unless the pool is reported at share value.

The District's investments in pools are reported at an amount determined by the fair value per share of the pool's underlying portfolio, unless the pool is a 2a7-like, in which case they are reported at share value. A 2a7-like pool is one which is not registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) as an investment company, but nevertheless has a policy that it will, and does, operate in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940.

**(3) Capital assets**

Capital asset activity for the year ended August 31, 2023 was as follows:

	BEGINNING BALANCE 09/1/22	ADDITIONS	DELETIONS	ENDING BALANCE 08/31/23
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>				
Capital assets not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 2,159,860	\$ 500	\$ -	\$ 2,160,360
Construction in process	<u>19,607,218</u>	<u>1,165,038</u>	<u>(20,399,110)</u>	<u>373,146</u>
Total capital assets not being depreciated	<u>21,767,078</u>	<u>1,165,538</u>	<u>(20,399,110)</u>	<u>2,533,506</u>
Capital assets being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	43,692,838	20,870,849	-	64,563,687
Equipment	1,676,989	128,615	-	1,805,604
Right to use assets	<u>212,510</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>212,510</u>
Total capital assets being depreciated	<u>45,582,337</u>	<u>20,999,464</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>66,581,801</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	(14,758,965)	(1,294,221)	-	(16,053,186)
Equipment	(986,519)	(63,116)	-	(1,049,635)
Right to use assets	<u>(153,661)</u>	<u>(43,715)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(197,376)</u>
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(15,899,145)</u>	<u>(1,401,052)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(17,300,197)</u>
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	<u>33,707,328</u>	<u>19,598,412</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>53,305,740</u>
Governmental activities - capital assets, net	<u>\$ 51,450,270</u>	<u>\$ 20,763,950</u>	<u>\$ (20,399,110)</u>	<u>\$ 51,815,110</u>

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**(3) Capital assets (continued)**

	BEGINNING BALANCE 09/1/22	ADDITIONS	DELETIONS	ENDING BALANCE 08/31/23
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES - INTERNAL SERVICE FUND				
Capital assets being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	\$ 331,375	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 331,375
Vehicles, furniture, and equipment	1,990,679	801,444	-	2,792,123
Total capital assets being depreciated	2,322,054	801,444	-	3,123,498
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	(231,963)	(11,046)	-	(243,009)
Vehicles, furniture, and equipment	(1,625,527)	(173,441)	-	(1,798,968)
Total accumulated depreciation	(1,857,490)	(184,487)	-	(2,041,977)
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	464,564	616,957	-	1,081,521
Governmental activities - internal service fund, capital assets, net	\$ 464,564	\$ 616,957	\$ -	\$ 1,081,521

Depreciation was charged to functions as follows:

	AMOUNT
Instruction	\$ 789,724
Instructional resources and media services	20,158
Curriculum and staff development	21,387
Instructional leadership	17,593
School leadership	78,376
Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	49,962
Social work services	12,370
Health services	17,043
Student transportation	184,487
Food services	71,971
Extracurricular activities	76,686
General administration	62,363
Plant maintenance and operations	133,896
Security and monitoring services	22,473
Data processing services	27,050
Total depreciation expense	\$ 1,585,539



## MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

#### (4) Long-term obligations

The District has entered into a continuing disclosure undertaking to provide annual reports and material event notices to the State Information Depository of Texas, which is the Municipal Advisory Council. This information is required under SEC Rule 15c2-12 to enable investors to analyze the financial condition and operations of the District.

Long-term obligation activity – bonds

Bonded indebtedness of the District is reflected as governmental activities in the statement of net position. Effective interest rates range from 0.5% to 5.0%.

A summary of changes in long-term bonds for the year ended August 31, 2023 is as follows:

DESCRIPTION	INTEREST RATE PAYABLE	AMOUNT ORIGINAL ISSUE	AMOUNT OUTSTANDING 09/01/22	ISSUED	RETIRED/ REFUNDED	AMOUNT OUTSTANDING 08/31/23
School Building Bonds 2015	1.61 - 3.5%	\$ 5,000,000	\$ 4,335,000	\$ -	\$ (150,000)	\$ 4,185,000
School Building Bonds 2016	2.0 - 3.0%	5,985,000	4,875,000	-	(225,000)	4,650,000
School Building Bonds 2019	4.0 - 5.0%	20,295,000	19,230,000	-	(1,875,000)	17,355,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds 2020	0.5 - 1.4%	5,595,000	4,725,000	-	(445,000)	4,280,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds 2021	1.0%	1,335,000	635,000	-	(50,000)	585,000
School Building Bonds 2023	4.0 - 5.0%	<u>32,275,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>32,275,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>32,275,000</u>
Totals		<u>\$ 70,485,000</u>	<u>\$ 33,800,000</u>	<u>\$ 32,275,000</u>	<u>\$ (2,745,000)</u>	<u>\$ 63,330,000</u>

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

(4) Long-term obligations (continued)

Long-term obligation activity – bonds (continued)

The following is a schedule of the required payments for these bonds:

YEAR ENDING AUGUST 31,	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES		
	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	TOTAL
2024	\$ 2,925,000	\$ 2,325,574	\$ 5,250,574
2025	1,225,000	2,251,076	3,476,076
2026	1,300,000	2,223,395	3,523,395
2027	1,430,000	2,191,942	3,621,942
2028	1,660,000	2,153,814	3,813,814
2029-2033	9,465,000	9,970,247	19,435,247
2034-2038	11,465,000	8,179,112	19,644,112
2039-2043	14,075,000	5,693,400	19,768,400
2044-2048	12,950,000	2,831,200	15,781,200
2049-2051	<u>6,835,000</u>	<u>543,000</u>	<u>7,378,000</u>
Totals	<u>\$ 63,330,000</u>	<u>\$ 38,362,760</u>	<u>\$ 101,692,760</u>

Long-term obligation activity – tax notes and time warrants

Tax notes and time warrant indebtedness of the District is reflected as governmental activities in the statement of net position. Effective interest rates range from 1.2% to 2.5%.

A summary of changes in long-term notes payable and time warrants for the year ended August 31, 2023 is as follows:

DESCRIPTION	INTEREST RATE PAYABLE	AMOUNT ORIGINAL ISSUE	AMOUNT OUTSTANDING 09/01/22	ISSUED	RETIRED/ REFUNDED	AMOUNT OUTSTANDING 08/31/23
Limited Maintenance						
Tax Notes 2013	1.23%	\$ 1,545,000	\$ 295,000	\$ -	\$ (295,000)	\$ -
Marion ISD Time Warrants						
2019	2.5%	<u>550,000</u>	<u>225,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(110,000)</u>	<u>115,000</u>
Totals		<u>\$ 2,095,000</u>	<u>\$ 520,000</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ (405,000)</u>	<u>\$ 115,000</u>

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

(4) Long-term obligations (continued)

Long-term obligation activity – tax notes and time warrants (continued)

The following is a schedule of the required payments for these notes payable and time warrants:

YEAR ENDING AUGUST 31,	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES		
	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	TOTAL
2024	\$ 115,000	\$ 2,875	\$ 117,875
Totals	<u>\$ 115,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,875</u>	<u>\$ 117,875</u>

At August 31, 2023, the District was obligated under right to use leased assets for equipment in the amount of \$20,416. The equipment was leased for various District offices and campuses for a term of 5 years at a fixed interest rate of 11.0%. The monthly payments are \$5,000. The leases are not renewable and the District will not acquire the assets at the end of the lease terms.

YEAR ENDING AUGUST 31,	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES		
	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	TOTAL
2024	\$ 13,194	\$ 828	\$ 14,022
2025	5,093	294	5,387
2026	2,129	48	2,177
Totals	<u>\$ 20,416</u>	<u>\$ 1,170</u>	<u>\$ 21,586</u>

Long-term obligations include debt and other long-term liabilities. Changes in long-term obligations for the year ended August 31, 2023 are as follows:

	BEGINNING BALANCE	INCREASES	DECREASES	ENDING BALANCE	AMOUNTS DUE WITHIN ONE YEAR
Governmental activities:					
General obligation bonds	\$ 33,800,000	\$ 32,275,000	\$ (2,745,000)	\$ 63,330,000	\$ 2,925,000
Tax notes	295,000	-	(295,000)	-	-
Time warrants	225,000	-	(110,000)	115,000	115,000
Right to use asset lease payable	71,328	-	(50,912)	20,416	13,194
Bond premium	1,923,472	781,437	(88,744)	2,616,165	-
Compensated absences	236,873	347,412	(200,163)	384,122	-
Total government activities	<u>\$ 36,551,673</u>	<u>\$ 33,403,849</u>	<u>\$ (3,489,819)</u>	<u>\$ 66,465,703</u>	<u>\$ 3,053,194</u>

## MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the year ended August 31, 2023

#### (5) Risk management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft, damage or destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. During fiscal year 2023, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year and there are no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

#### (6) Health care coverage

During the year ended August 31, 2023, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan. The District paid premiums of \$728,206 to the plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a licensed insurer. The plan was authorized by Article 3.51-2, Texas Insurance Code and was documented by a contractual agreement.

#### (7) Defined benefit pension plan

##### Plan description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

##### Pension plan fiduciary net position

Detailed information about TRS's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the internet at <https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/aboutpublications.aspx>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701-2698, or by calling (512) 542-6592.

## MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the year ended August 31, 2023

#### (7) Defined benefit pension plan (continued)

##### Benefits provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic postemployment benefit changes; including automatic cost of living allowances (COLAs). Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the plan description above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in this manner are determined by the system's actuary.

##### Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

(7) Defined benefit pension plan (continued)

Contributions (continued)

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

<b>Contribution Rates</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>
Member (employees)	8.00%	8.00%
Non-employer contributing entity (State of Texas)	8.00%	7.75%
Employer (District)	7.50%	7.75%
 <b>Contributions</b>		
Member contributions (employees)	\$ 925,734	\$ 874,280
Non-employer contributing entity contributions (State of Texas)	748,869	658,831
Employer contributions (District)	409,894	340,645

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

# MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the year ended August 31, 2023

### (7) Defined benefit pension plan (continued)

#### Contributions (continued)

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is a surcharge an employer is subject to:

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- All public schools, charter schools, and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.7% of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2022, gradually increasing to 2% in fiscal year 2025.

#### Actuarial assumptions

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2022 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation date	August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022
Actuarial cost method	Individual entry age normal
Asset valuation method	Fair value
Single discount rate	7.00%
Long-term expected investment rate of return	7.00%
Municipal bond rate as of August 2020	3.91% - the source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20 Year Municipal GO AA Index"
Last year ending August 31 in the projection period (100 years)	2121
Inflation	2.30%
Salary increases including inflation	2.95% to 8.95%
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2021. For a full description of these assumptions please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 12, 2021.

#### Discount rate

A single discount rate of 7.00% was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.00%. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the nonemployer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

(7) Defined benefit pension plan (continued)

Discount rate (continued)

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.00%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the system's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2022 are summarized below:

Asset Class*	Target Allocation %**	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return ***	Expected Contributions To Long-Term Portfolio Returns
<b>Global Equity</b>			
USA	18.0%	4.6%	1.12%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.0%	4.9%	0.90%
Emerging Markets	9.0%	5.4%	0.75%
Private Equity	14.0%	7.7%	1.55%
<b>Stable Value</b>			
Government Bonds	16.0%	1.0%	0.22%
Absolute Return	0.0%	3.7%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5.0%	3.4%	0.18%
<b>Real Return</b>			
Real Estate	15.0%	4.1%	0.94%
Energy and Natural Resources	6.0%	5.1%	0.37%
Commodities	0.0%	3.6%	0.00%
<b>Risk Parity</b>			
Risk Parity	8.0%	4.6%	0.43%
<b>Asset Allocation</b>			
Cash	2.0%	3.0%	0.01%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6.0%	3.6%	-0.05%
Inflation Expectation			2.70%
Volatility Drag****			-0.91%
Expected Return	<u>100.0%</u>		<u>8.21%</u>

\*Absolute return includes credit sensitive investments,

\*\* Target allocations are based on the FY2022 policy model.

\*\*\* Capital market assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 8/31/2022).

\*\*\*\*The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.



**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

(7) Defined benefit pension plan (continued)

Discount rate sensitivity analysis

The following schedule presents the net pension liability of the plan using the discount rate of 7.00% and what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1% point lower (6.00%) or 1% point higher (8.00%) than the current rate.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.00%)	Discount Rate (7.00%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.00%)
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 6,738,735	\$ 4,331,862	\$ 2,380,979

Pension liabilities, pension expense, and deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions

At August 31, 2023 the District reported a liability of \$4,331,862 for its proportionate share of the TRS net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 4,331,862
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>8,188,606</u>
Total	<u>\$ 12,520,468</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2021 and rolled forward to August 31, 2022 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 through August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2022 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0072966983% which was a decrease of 0.00021003% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2021.

Changes since the prior actuarial valuation

The actuarial assumptions and methods have been modified since the determination of the prior year's net pension liabilities. These new assumptions were adopted in conjunction with an actuarial experience study. The primary assumption change was the lowering of the single discount rate from 7.25% to 7.00%.

For the year ended August 31, 2023, the District recognized pension expense of \$782,738 and revenue of \$643,627 for support provided by the State.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

(7) Defined benefit pension plan (continued)

On August 31, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS’s deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 62,812	\$ 94,443
Changes in actuarial assumptions	807,167	201,169
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	427,974	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	241,332	7,092
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	409,894	-
Total	\$ 1,949,179	\$ 302,704

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Measurement Year Ended August 31,	Pension Expense Amount
2023	\$ 335,436
2024	200,683
2025	93,211
2026	531,708
2027	75,543
Thereafter	-
	\$ 1,236,581

(8) Defined other postemployment benefit plan

Plan description

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The Board may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

(8) Defined other postemployment benefit plans (continued)

OPEB plan fiduciary net position

Detailed information about the TRS-Care’s fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the internet at <https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/aboutpublications.aspx>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits provided

TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public and charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic postemployment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for the retirees are reflected in the following table:

TRS-Care Monthly Premium Rates		
	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree*	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and spouse	529	689
Retiree* and children	468	408
Retiree and family	1,020	999

\* or surviving spouse

Contributions

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of Trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, Section 1575.202 establishes the state’s contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee’s salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee’s rate which is 0.65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public or charter school. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

(8) Defined other postemployment benefit plan (continued)

Contributions (continued)

The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

<b>Contribution Rates</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>
Active employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-employer contributing entity (State of Texas)	1.25%	1.25%
Employer (District)	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private funding remitted by employers	1.25%	1.25%
<b>Contributions</b>		
District contributions	\$ 95,858	\$ 86,407
Member contributions	75,216	71,038
NECE on-behalf contributions	117,011	130,890

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to. When hiring a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the non-employer contributing entity in the amount of \$5,520,343 in fiscal year 2022 from the Federal Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) to help defray COVID-19 related health care costs during fiscal year 2022.

Actuarial assumptions

The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2021. Updated procedures were used to roll forward the total OPEB liability to August 31, 2022.

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

# MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the year ended August 31, 2023

### (8) Defined other postemployment benefit plan (continued)

#### Actuarial assumptions (continued)

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on an established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2021 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2022:

Rates of mortality  
Rates of retirement  
Rates of termination  
Rates of disability  
General inflation  
Wage inflation

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale MP-2018.

#### Additional actuarial methods and assumptions:

Valuation date	August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022
Actuarial cost method	Individual entry age normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single discount rate	3.91% as of August 31, 2022
Amortization method and year	Level % of payroll - 30 years
Aging factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Salary increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Healthcare trend rates	8.25% decreasing to 4.25% for FY 2035
Election rates	Normal retirement: 62% participation prior to age 65 and 25% after age 65, 30% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65.
Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes	None

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

(8) Defined other postemployment benefit plan (continued)

Discount rate

A single discount rate of 3.91% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was an increase of 1.96% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was used for the long-term rate of return and was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity “20-year Municipal GO AA Index” as of August 31, 2022 using the fixed-income market data/yield curve/data municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

Discount rate sensitivity analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% point lower than and 1% higher than the discount rate that was used (3.91%) in measuring the net OPEB liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.91%)	Current Single Discount Rate (3.91%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.91%)
District’s proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 2,968,755	\$ 2,517,858	\$ 2,152,574

OPEB liabilities, OPEB expense, and deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEBs

At August 31, 2023, the District reported a liability of \$2,517,858 for its proportionate share of the TRS’s net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District’s proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 2,517,858
State’s proportionate share that is associated with the District	3,071,392
Total	\$ 5,589,250

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2021 and rolled forward to August 31, 2022 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer’s proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the employer’s contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 thru August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2023 the employer’s proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was .0105156102% compared to 0.0105862941% as of August 31, 2022.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

(8) Defined other postemployment benefit plan (continued)

OPEB liabilities, OPEB expense, and deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEBs (continued)

The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the health rates assumed.

	1% Decrease in Healthcare Trend Rate	Current Single Heathcare Trend Rate	1% Increase in Healthcare Trend Rate
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 2,074,727	\$ 2,517,858	\$ 3,092,322

Changes since the prior actuarial valuation

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

The discount rate changed from 1.95 percent as of August 31, 2021 to 3.91 percent as of August 31, 2022. This change decreased the total OPEB liability.

Changes of benefit terms since the prior measurement date

There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date

The amount of OPEB expense recognized by the District in the reporting period was \$(435,855) and revenue of \$105,357 for support provided by the State.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

(8) Defined other postemployment benefit plan (continued)

OPEB liabilities, OPEB expense, and deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEBs (continued)

At August 31, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other postemployment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 139,984	\$ 2,097,602
Changes in actuarial assumptions	383,520	1,749,258
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	7,500	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	733,979	66,580
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	95,858	-
Total	\$ 1,360,841	\$ 3,913,440

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Measurement Year Ended August 31,	Pension Expense
2023	\$ (503,226)
2024	(503,201)
2025	(396,426)
2026	(251,872)
2027	(317,583)
Thereafter	(676,149)
Total	\$ (2,648,457)

Medicare Part D

Federal legislation enacted in January 2006 established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One provision of the law allows TRS-Care to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible participants. These payments totaled \$62,575, \$46,519, and \$45,851, for fiscal years 2023, 2022, and 2021, respectively.



**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

(9) Commitments and contingencies

Contingencies

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying basic financial statements for such contingencies.

(10) Interfund balances

Due to and from other funds

Balances due to and due from other funds at August 31, 2023, consisted of the following:

<u>DUE TO FUND</u>	<u>DUE FROM FUND</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>	<u>PURPOSE</u>
General fund	Nonmajor special revenue funds	\$ 26,067	Short-term loans
General fund	Capital projects fund	233,222	Short-term loans
General fund	Internal service - transportation	794,824	Short-term loans
Debt service fund	Capital projects fund	114,696	Short-term loans
Debt service fund	General fund	8,476	Short-term loans
Capital projects fund	Debt service fund	3,889	Short-term loans
Enterprise funds	General fund	186,920	Short-term loans
Nonmajor special revenue funds	General fund	<u>39,508</u>	Short-term loans
Total		<u>\$ 1,407,602</u>	

A1

1 amounts due are scheduled to be repaid within one year.

**MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

(11) Concentrations

The District receives 18.41% of its taxes from the taxpayer Aisin Corporation and 10.93% of its taxes from the taxpayer, Guadalupe Power Partners, LP.

(12) Net position deficit

At August 31, 2023, the District has a deficit unrestricted net position in the amount of \$4,393,003 in the government-wide statement of net position. This deficit is due to the effects of GASB 68 and 75; net pension liability and OPEB liability.

(13) New accounting policy

As of September 1, 2022, the District implemented GASB Statement No. 96, *Subscription Based Information Technology Arrangements* (SBITAs). The statement is based on the principle that SBITAs are financings of the right to use another party's (a SBITA vendor's) information technology (IT) software, alone or in combination with tangible capital assets (the underlying IT assets). It establishes that a SBITA results in a right to use subscription asset (an intangible asset) and a corresponding subscription liability.

The District does not have any agreements that fall under the new accounting principle.

(14) Subsequent event

The District has evaluated events by the District's management through January 10, 2024, the date which the financial statements were available to be issued. There are no subsequent events for disclosure.

**APPENDIX D**

**Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel**

(this page intentionally left blank)

July 2, 2024

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP  
98 San Jacinto Boulevard, Suite 1100  
Austin, Texas 78701-4255  
United States

Tel +1 512 474 5201  
Fax +1 512 536 4598  
nortonrosefulbright.com

## FINAL

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the “Marion Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024” (the *Bonds*), dated June 1, 2024, in the aggregate original principal amount of \$45,145,000 we have reviewed the legality and validity of the issuance thereof by the Marion Independent School District (the *Issuer*). The Bonds are issuable in fully registered form only, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (within a Stated Maturity). The Bonds have Stated Maturities of August 15 in each of the years 2025 through 2042, August 15, 2044, August 15, 2048, and August 15, 2052, unless optionally or mandatorily redeemed prior to Stated Maturity in accordance with the terms stated on the face of the Bonds. Interest on the Bonds accrues from the dates, at the rates, in the manner, and is payable on the dates, all as provided in the order (the *Order*) authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

WE HAVE SERVED AS BOND COUNSEL for the Issuer solely to pass upon the legality and validity of the issuance of the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas and with respect to the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the sufficiency of the security for or the marketability of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the Issuer’s Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America. In rendering the opinions herein we rely upon (1) original or certified copies of the proceedings of the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, including the Order; (2) customary certifications and opinions of officials of the Issuer; (3) certificates executed by officers of the Issuer relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the Bonds and certain other funds of the Issuer, and to certain other facts solely within the knowledge and control of the Issuer; and (4) such other documentation, including an examination of the Bond executed and delivered initially by the Issuer, and such matters of law as we deem relevant to the matters discussed below. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements and information contained in such certificates. We express no opinion concerning any effect on the following opinions which may result from changes in law effected after the date hereof.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP is a limited liability partnership registered under the laws of Texas.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright Australia, Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP and Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc are separate legal entities and all of them are members of Norton Rose Fulbright Verein, a Swiss verein. Norton Rose Fulbright Verein helps coordinate the activities of the members but does not itself provide legal services to clients. Details of each entity, with certain regulatory information, are available at [nortonrosefulbright.com](http://nortonrosefulbright.com).

**Legal Opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, in connection with the authorization and issuance of “MARION INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024”**

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been duly authorized and issued in conformity with the laws of the State of Texas now in force and that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions described therein, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity. The Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the Issuer.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that, assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the Issuer with the provisions of the Order and in reliance upon the representations and certifications of the Issuer made in a certificate of even date herewith pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds, under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) interest on the Bonds will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the *Code*), of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, pursuant to section 103 of the Code, and (2) interest on the Bonds will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals.

WE EXPRESS NO OTHER OPINION with respect to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, corporations subject to the alternative minimum tax on adjusted financial statement income, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement Benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP

**APPENDIX E**

**The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program**

(this page intentionally left blank)



## THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the “Guarantee Program”) administered by the Texas Education Agency (the “TEA”) with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the “Act”). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the “School District Bond Guarantee Program” and the “Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward- looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the “PSF” or the “Fund”). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the “87<sup>th</sup> Regular Session”), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 (“SB 1232”) was enacted and became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provided for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the “PSF Corporation”), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the “SBOE”) to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also required changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (the “SLB”), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation.

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) was held from January 10, 2023, to May 29, 2023. As of the date of this disclosure, there have been four special sessions held, with the fourth special session ending December 5, 2023. The Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the SBOE, the Act, the PSF Corporation, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation monitor and analyze legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

### History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State’s public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the “ASF”), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be “permanent,” and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas’ historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund was established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the “Total Return Constitutional Amendment”), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions, and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the “Education Commissioner”), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See “The School District Bond Guarantee Program.”

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as “charter districts” by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.”

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program”). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the “Attorney General”) been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Corporation’s Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (the “Annual Report”), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). Due to the establishment of the PSF Corporation, the most recent financial statements include several restatements related thereto. The SLB’s land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the “GLO”) that is included in the annual comprehensive report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Chief Executive Officer of the PSF Corporation (the “Message”) and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2023, is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2023, and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2023, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2023 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2023 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The PSF Corporation posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation’s Investment Policy Statement (the “IPS”), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the “Web Site Materials”) on the PSF Corporation’s web site at <https://texaspsf.org/bond-guarantee-program/> and with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund’s holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (*e.g.*, NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, are available from the SEC at [www.sec.gov/edgar](http://www.sec.gov/edgar). A list of the Fund’s equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the PSF Corporation’s web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund’s securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

### **Management and Administration of the Fund**

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE and the PSF Corporation the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF’s financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four-year terms of office. The PSF Corporation is a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State entitled to sovereign immunity, and is governed by a nine-member board of

directors (the “PSFC Board”), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management, with one member being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

The PSF’s non-financial real assets, including land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings, are held by the GLO and managed by the SLB. The SLB is required to send PSF mineral and royalty revenues to the PSF Corporation for investment, less amounts specified by appropriation to be retained by the SLB.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed through the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the “Prudent Person Standard”). In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. For a detailed description of the PSFC Board’s investment objectives, as well as a description of the PSFC’s roles and responsibilities in managing and administering the fund, see the IPS (available on the PSF Corporation’s website).

As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA’s General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid “by appropriation” from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. Additionally, not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board (“LBB”) regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor’s authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with State laws.

With respect to the 2024-2025 State biennium, and for subsequent biennia, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request (“LAR”) to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2024 and 2025. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

### **The Total Return Constitutional Amendment**

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a “total-return-based” that provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the “Distribution Rate”), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a

vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the “Ten Year Total Return”). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) (“GA-0707”), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten-Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten-Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten-Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

The Texas Constitution also provides authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB or the PSF Corporation) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. The Texas Constitution limits the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million in each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the “PSF(SBOE)”), the PSF Corporation (the “PSF(CORP)”), and the SLB (the “PSF(SLB)”).

**Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Fiscal Year Ending</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023<sup>2</sup></b>
PSF(CORP) Distribution	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,076
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	839	839	1,056	1,056	1,236	1,236	1,102	1,102	1,731	-
PSF(SLB) Distribution	0	0	0	0	0	300	600	600 <sup>3</sup>	415	115
Per Student Distribution	175	173	215	212	247	306	347	341	432	440

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

<sup>2</sup> Reflects the first fiscal year in which distributions were made by the PSF Corporation.

<sup>3</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2022, the SBOE approved a \$3.1 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2024-2025. In making its determination of the 2024-2025 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even-numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

<u>State Fiscal Biennium</u>	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2018-19</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2022-23</u>	<u>2024-25</u>
<u>SBOE Distribution Rate</u> <sup>1</sup>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%	3.32% <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the SLB approved transfers of \$600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2024-25.

<sup>2</sup> The distribution rate approved by the SBOE for fiscal biennium 2024-25 was based on a number of assumptions, including a mid- to long-term expected return rate for the Fund of 6.35% and a rate of inflation measured by the consumer price index of 2.70% according to the policy adopted by the SBOE in June 2022.

### PSF Corporation Strategic Asset Allocation

The PSFC Board sets the asset allocation policy for the Fund, including determining the available asset classes for investment and approving target percentages and ranges for allocation to each asset class, with the goal of delivering a long-term risk adjusted return through all economic and market environments. Effective January 1, 2023, the IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE and the SLB). The IPS provides that the Fund’s investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;
- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

The table below sets forth the current asset allocation of the Fund that was adopted February 2024 (which is subject to change from time to time):

Asset Class	Strategic Asset Allocation	Range	
		Min	Max
Cash	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Core Bonds	10.0%	5.0%	15.0%
High Yield	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Bank Loans	4.0%	0.0%	9.0%
Treasury Inflation Protected Securities	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Large Cap Equity	14.0%	9.0%	19.0%
Small/Mid-Cap Equity	6.0%	1.0%	11.0%
Non-US Developed Equity	7.0%	2.0%	12.0%
Absolute Return	3.0%	0.0%	8.0%
Real Estate	12.0%	7.0%	17.0%
Private Equity	20.0%	10.0%	30.0%
Private Credit	8.0%	3.0%	13.0%
Natural Resources	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%
Infrastructure	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF for the fiscal years ending August 31, 2022 and 2023, as set forth in the Annual Report for the 2023 fiscal year. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF (SLB) were generally combined (referred to herein as the PSF(CORP)) for investment management and accounting purposes.

## Comparative Investment Schedule – PSF(CORP)

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023 and 2022				
<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	August 31, <u>2023</u>	August 31, <u>2022</u>	Amount of Increase <u>(Decrease)</u>	Percent Change
<b>EQUITY</b>				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,975.1	\$ 2,858.4	\$ 116.7	4.1%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>7,896.5</u>	<u>6,402.1</u>	<u>1,494.4</u>	<u>23.3%</u>
Total Domestic Equity	10,871.6	9,260.5	1,611.1	17.4%
International Equity	<u>7,945.5</u>	<u>7,197.9</u>	<u>747.6</u>	<u>10.4%</u>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>18,817.1</b>	<b>16,458.4</b>	<b>2,358.7</b>	<b>14.3%</b>
<b>FIXED INCOME</b>				
Domestic Fixed Income	5,563.7	5,867.5	(303.8)	-5.2%
U.S. Treasuries	937.5	1,140.2	(202.7)	-17.8%
High Yield Bonds	1,231.6	1,142.5	<u>89.1</u>	<u>7.8%</u>
Emerging Market Debt	<u>869.7</u>	<u>1,190.9</u>	<u>(321.2)</u>	<u>-27.0%</u>
<b>TOTAL FIXED INCOME</b>	<b>8,602.5</b>	<b>9,341.1</b>	<b>(738.6)</b>	<b>-7.9%</b>
<b>ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS</b>				
Absolute Return	3,175.8	2,932.3	243.5	8.3%
Real Estate	6,525.2	6,286.9	238.3	3.8%
Private Equity	8,400.7	7,933.1	467.6	5.9%
Emerging Manager Program	134.5	29.9	104.6	349.8%
Real Return	1,663.7	1,620.3	43.4	2.7%
Real Assets	<u>4,712.1</u>	<u>4,341.3</u>	<u>370.8</u>	<u>8.5%</u>
<b>TOT ALT INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>24,612.0</b>	<b>23,143.8</b>	<b>1,468.2</b>	<b>6.3%</b>
UNALLOCATED CASH	<u>348.2</u>	<u>231.7</u>	<u>116.5</u>	<u>50.3%</u>
<b>TOTAL PSF(CORP) INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>\$ 52,379.8</b>	<b>\$ 49,175.0</b>	<b>\$ 3,204.8</b>	<b>6.5%</b>

Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The table below sets forth the investments of the PSF(SLB) for the year ended August 31, 2023.

### Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)<sup>1</sup>

#### Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023

	As of <u>8-31-23</u>
Investment Type Investments in Real Assets	
Sovereign Lands	\$ 276.14
Discretionary Internal Investments	264.32
Other Lands	167.97
Minerals <sup>(2), (3)</sup>	<u>5,435.62</u> <sup>(6)</sup>
Total Investments <sup>(4)</sup>	6,144.05
Cash in State Treasury <sup>(5)</sup>	508.38
Total Investments & Cash in State Treasury	\$ 6,652.44

<sup>1</sup> Unaudited figures from Table 5 in the FY 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

<sup>2</sup> Historical Cost of investments at August 31, 2023 was: Sovereign Lands \$838,776.71; Discretionary Internal Investments \$129,728,504.04; Other Lands \$38,241,863.70; and Minerals \$13,437,063.73.

<sup>3</sup> Includes an estimated 1,000,000.00 acres in freshwater rivers.

<sup>4</sup> Includes an estimated 1,747,600.00 in excess acreage.

<sup>5</sup> Cash in State Treasury is managed by the Treasury Operations Division of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

<sup>6</sup> Future Net Revenues discounted at 10% and then adjusted for risk factors. A mineral reserve report is prepared annually by external third-party petroleum engineers.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

### **The School District Bond Guarantee Program**

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings. The SDBGP Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory

Recodification, the SDBGP Rules are now codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

### **The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the “CDBGP Rules”). As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the CDBGP Rules are now codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a “charter district” and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

Pursuant to the CDBGP Rules, the Education Commissioner annually determines the ratio of charter district students to total public school students, for the 2024 fiscal year, the ratio is 7.69%. At February 26, 2024, there were 186 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,128 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 212 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 916 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district’s bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a “bond enhancement agreement” or a “credit agreement,” unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district’s paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith



under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding “intercept” feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the Attorney General (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder’s application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder’s charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program Capacity (the “CDBGP Capacity”) is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

### **Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the “State Capacity Limit”) and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the “IRS Limit”, with the limit in effect at any given time being the “Capacity Limit”). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 after the IRS updated regulations relating to the PSF and similar funds.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 (“SB 389”) was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF.

Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner will estimate the available capacity of the PSF each month and may increase or reduce the State Capacity Limit multiplier to prudently manage fund capacity and maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See “Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds” below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

<u>Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit</u>	
<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Since December 16, 2009, the IRS Limit was a static limit set at 500% of the total cost value of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009; however, on May 10, 2023, the IRS released Notice 2023-39 (the “IRS Notice”), stating that the IRS would issue regulations amending the existing regulations to amend the calculation of the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost value of assets held by the PSF as of the date of sale of new bonds, effective as of May 10, 2023.

The IRS Notice changed the IRS Limit from a static limit to a dynamic limit for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets, multiplied by five. As of December 31, 2023 the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$44,034,322,531 (unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of \$220,171,612,655 in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

As of December 31, 2023, the estimated State Capacity Limit is \$154,120,128,859, which is lower than the IRS Limit, making the State Capacity Limit the current Capacity Limit for the Fund.

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table “Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds” below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the “Capacity Reserve”). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the PSF Corporation’s web site at <https://texaspsf.org/monthly-disclosures/>, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

No representation is made as to how the capacity will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. If the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the State Capacity Limit, the SBOE or Education Commissioner may increase the State Capacity Limit multiplier as discussed above.

### **2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 (“SB 1480”) was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.69% in February 2024. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner’s investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the “Charter District Reserve Fund”). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At January 31, 2024, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$97,636,048, which represented approximately 2.32% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

## **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

## **Infectious Disease Outbreak**

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency's essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a

paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of January 2024, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

### Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings, and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See the applicable rating section within the offering document to which this is attached for information regarding a district’s underlying rating and the enhanced rating applied to a given series of bonds.

### Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

<b>Permanent School Fund Valuations</b>		
Fiscal Year		
<u>Ended 8/31</u>	<u>Book Value<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Market Value<sup>(1)</sup></u>
2019	\$35,288,344,219	\$46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021	38,699,895,545	55,582,252,097
2022	42,511,350,050	56,754,515,757
2023 <sup>(2)</sup>	43,915,792,841	59,020,536,667

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF Corporation by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2023, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and discretionary internal investments, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$168.8 million, and \$708.4 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$5,435.6 million, \$678.4 million, and \$508.4 million, respectively.

<b>Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds</b>	
<u>At 8/31</u>	<u>Principal Amount<sup>(1)</sup></u>
2019	\$ 84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922
2022	103,239,495,929
2023	115,730,826,682 <sup>(2)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2023 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$178,520,723,868, of which \$62,789,897,186 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2023, there were \$115,730,826,682 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the State Capacity Limit of \$154,120,128,859 (the State Capacity Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of December 31, 2023, 7.36% of the Guarantee Program’s capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of December 31, 2023, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 76.36% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the State Capacity Limit). December 31, 2023 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year	No. of	<u>School District Bonds</u>		<u>Charter District Bonds</u>		<u>Totals</u>
		Principal	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal
Ended 8/31	<u>Issues</u>	<u>Amount (\$)</u>	<u>Issues</u>	<u>Amount (\$)</u>	<u>Issues</u>	<u>Amount (\$)</u>
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922
2022	3,348	99,528,099,929	94	3,711,396,000	3,442	103,239,495,929
2023 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,339	111,647,914,682	102	4,082,912,000	3,441	115,730,826,682

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At December 31, 2023 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$117,374,697,034 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,369 school district issues, aggregating \$113,174,765,034 in principal amount and 105 charter district issues, aggregating \$4,199,932,000 in principal amount. At December 31, 2023 the projected guarantee capacity available was \$26,935,589,587(based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

**Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023**

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, including the Message from the Chief Executive Officer of the Fund, the Management’s Discussion and Analysis, and other schedules contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the PSFC Board are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(CORP). The Fund’s non-financial real assets are managed by the SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets.

At the end of fiscal year 2023, the PSF(CORP) net position was \$52.3 billion. During the year, the PSF(CORP) continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the investment mix to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(CORP) is invested in global markets and liquid assets experience volatility commensurate with the related indices. The PSF(CORP) is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted, and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. The PSF(CORP) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten- year periods ending August 31, 2023, net of fees, were 6.14%, 6.19%, and 6.78%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund’s investments). See “Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(CORP)” for the PSF(CORP) holdings as of August 31, 2023.

Beginning January 1, 2023, Texas PSF transitioned into the PSF Corporation combining all PSF financial investment assets under the singular management of the PSF Corporation. The new structure of the PSF Corporation updated the strategic asset allocation among public equities, fixed income, and alternative assets, as discussed herein. Alternative assets now include absolute return, private equity, real estate, natural resources, infrastructure, and real return (TIPS and commodities). The inauguration of the PSF Corporation as a discretely presented component unit of the State of Texas for fiscal year 2023 required a change in the basis of accounting to full accrual. For a description of the full accrual basis of accounting and more information about performance, including comparisons to established benchmarks for certain periods, please see the 2023 Annual Report which is included by reference herein.

## PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2023<sup>1</sup>

<u>Portfolio</u>	<u>Return</u>	Benchmark <u>Return</u> <sup>2</sup>
Total PSF(CORP) Portfolio	6.14	4.38
Domestic Large Cap Equities	16.09	15.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities	9.31	9.14
International Equities	12.38	11.89
Emerging Market Equity	2.48	1.25
Fixed Income	(1.30)	(1.19)
U.S. Treasuries	(9.21)	(9.69)
Absolute Return	7.59	3.58
Real Estate	(1.96)	(3.13)
Private Equity	4.55	0.20
Real Return	(5.51)	(5.88)
Emerging Market Debt	12.68	11.34
High Yield	7.80	7.19
Emerging Manager Program	33.35	0.97
Natural Resources	5.70	3.67
Infrastructure	14.22	3.67

<sup>1</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(CORP) investment assets. Does not include SLB managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

<sup>2</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The SLB is responsible for the investment of money in the Real Estate Special Fund Account (RESFA) of the PSF (also referred to herein as the PSF(SLB)). Pursuant to applicable law, money in the PSF(SLB) may be invested in land, interest in real estate, mineral and royalty interest, and real property holdings. For more information regarding the investments of the PSF(SLB), please see the 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. In fiscal year 2023, \$2.1 billion was distributed to the ASF, \$345 million of which was distributed by the PSF(CORP) on behalf of the SLB.

### Other Events and Disclosures

State ethics laws govern the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. The PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy that provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of §43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>. The PSF Corporation's ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation's website at [texaspsf.org](http://texaspsf.org).

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

As of August 31, 2023, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

## **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The Regulatory Recodification included the codification of the TEA's undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the "TEA Undertaking") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. As of March 1, 2023, the TEA Undertaking is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at [available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf](https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf).

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders, and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA is obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

## **Annual Reports**

The PSF Corporation, on behalf of the TEA, and the TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The PSF Corporation will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA and the PSF Corporation may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. In the event audits are not available by the filing deadline, unaudited financial statements will be provided by such deadline, and audited financial statements will be provided when available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is composed of two primary segments: the financial assets (PSF(CORP)) managed by PSF Corporation, and the non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)) managed by the SLB. Each of these segments is reported separately und different bases of accounting.

The PSF Corporation classified as a proprietary endowment fund and reported by the State of Texas as a discretely presented component unit and accounted for on an economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the full accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized in the period they are earned or when the PSF Corporation has a right to receive them. Expenses are recognized in the period they are incurred, and the subsequent amortization of any deferred outflows. Additionally, costs related to capital assets are capitalized and subsequently depreciated over the useful life of the assets. Both current and long-term assets and liabilities are presented in the statement of net position.

The SLB manages the Fund's non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)), is classified as a governmental permanent fund and accounted for using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, amounts are recognized as revenues in the period in which they are available to finance expenditures of the current period and are measurable. Amounts are considered measurable if they



can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized in the period in which the related liability is incurred, if measurable.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA and the PSF Corporation must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

### **Event Notices**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption, or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA or the PSF Corporation to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

### **Availability of Information**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation have not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation make no

representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell bonds at any future date. The TEA and the PSF Corporation disclaim any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA and the PSF Corporation to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA or the PSF Corporation from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA or the PSF Corporation, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA or the PSF Corporation (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA or the PSF Corporation may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA and the PSF Corporation have not failed to substantially comply with their previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022, TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

### **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.



Financial Advisory Services  
Provided By:

